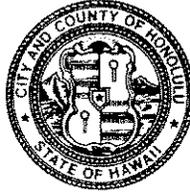


DEPARTMENT OF BUDGET AND FISCAL SERVICES
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU
530 SOUTH KING STREET, ROOM 208 • HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813
PHONE: (808) 768-3900 • FAX: (808) 768-3179 • INTERNET: www.honolulu.gov

MUFI HANNEMANN
MAYOR



MARY PATRICIA WATERHOUSE
DIRECTOR

MARK K. OTO
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

April 2, 2008

The Honorable Todd K. Apo, Chair
and Members of the Budget Committee
Honolulu City Council
530 South King Street, Room 202
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RECEIVED

APR 1 3 30 PM '08
CITY CLERK
HONOLULU, HAWAII

Dear Chair Apo and Members:

We request your adoption of Resolution 08-71, CD1, authorizing the issuance and sale of not to exceed \$226,255,000 principal amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2008, on a junior and subordinate basis, to refund any outstanding obligations and, if necessary, to fund the reserve account. A committee draft is required because the amount reflected in the original resolution was incorrect and to appropriately reference the attachments to the resolution.

Please call me at 768-3901 if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Handwritten signature of Mary Pat Waterhouse in black ink.

Mary Pat Waterhouse, Director
Department of Budget and Fiscal Services

MPW:est

Attachments

APPROVED:

Handwritten signature of Wayne M. Hashiro in black ink.

Wayne M. Hashiro, P.E.
Managing Director

cc: Office of the Mayor

RECEIVED
2008 MAR 31 P 1:12
CITY COUNCIL
HONOLULU, HAWAII

DEPT. COM. 259



RESOLUTION

AUTHORIZING THE DIRECTOR OF BUDGET AND FISCAL SERVICES TO ISSUE AND SELL NOT TO EXCEED \$226,255,000 PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2008 AND RELATED MATTERS.

BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, as follows:

ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS AND STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Section 1.01. Series 2008 Resolution. (1) This Resolution authorizing up to \$226,255,000 principal amount of Series 2008 Bonds is supplemental to, and constitutes a Series Resolution within the meaning of and is adopted in accordance with Article X of, Resolution No. 98-195 adopted by the City Council on November 10, 1998, entitled "RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING AND PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUANCE OF REVENUE BONDS OF THE CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU, HAWAII, FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE WASTEWATER SYSTEM OF SAID CITY AND COUNTY; COVENANTING AS TO ESTABLISHMENT, MAINTENANCE, REVISION AND COLLECTION OF CHARGES AND RATES FOR THE USE AND SERVICES OF SAID WASTEWATER SYSTEM AND THE COLLECTION AND DISBURSEMENT OF THE REVENUES DERIVED THEREFROM; PLEDGING THE NET REVENUES DERIVED FROM SAID WASTEWATER SYSTEM ON A JUNIOR AND SUBORDINATE BASIS TO THE PAYMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON SAID BONDS AS THE SAME FALL DUE; CREATING AND ESTABLISHING CERTAIN FUNDS, ACCOUNTS AND SUBACCOUNTS; SETTING FORTH THE LIMITATIONS OR CONDITIONS UPON THE ISSUANCE BY THE CITY AND COUNTY OF ADDITIONAL BONDS PAYABLE FROM THE AFORESAID REVENUES; AND MAKING OTHER COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH THE FOREGOING" (as amended and supplemented, referred to herein as the "Resolution").

(2) It is hereby found and determined that it is necessary and required that the City and County authorize and issue at this time a Series of Bonds to be designated as herein provided to provide monies to carry out one or more purposes of the City and County.

Section 1.02. Definitions. (1) All terms which are defined in Section 1.01 of the Resolution shall have the same meanings, respectively, in this Series Resolution as such terms are given in said Section 1.01 of the Resolution, including the term "Authorized Officer," defined as the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, any Deputy Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, the Director of Environmental Services, any



RESOLUTION

Deputy Director of Environmental Services or any other officer of the City and County designated by resolution of the City Council.

(2) In addition, as used in this Series Resolution, unless the context shall otherwise require, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:

"Series 2008 Bonds" means the Bonds authorized by Article II of this Series 2008 Resolution.

"Series 2008 Resolution" means this Resolution authorizing up to \$226,255,000 principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds.

"Tax Certificate" means the Tax Certificate executed by an Authorized Officer of the City and County in connection with the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds.

(3) Words of any gender shall be deemed and construed to include correlative words of the other genders. Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa, and words importing persons shall include firms, associations and corporations, including public bodies, as well as natural persons.

(4) The terms "hereby," "hereof," "hereto," "herein," "hereunder," and any similar terms, as used in this Series 2008 Resolution, refer to the Series 2008 Resolution.

Section 1.03. Authority for the Series 2008 Resolution. This Series 2008 Resolution is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Resolution.

ARTICLE II.

AUTHORIZATION, TERMS AND ISSUANCE OF SERIES 2008 BONDS

Section 2.01. Authorization of Series 2008 Bonds. One Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit, protection and security of the Resolution are hereby authorized to be issued in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$226,255,000, pursuant to and subject to the terms, conditions and limitations established in the Resolution and this Series 2008 Resolution. Such Series of Bonds shall be designated as and shall be distinguished from the Bonds of all other Series by the titles "Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Junior Series 2008" with such additional series designations as shall be appropriate for any subseries of such Bonds.



RESOLUTION

Section 2.02. Purposes. The purposes for which the Series 2008 Bonds are being issued are to fund one or more trust funds to provide for the refunding and redemption of any or all of the outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 1998, Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2003A-1, Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2003A-2, Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2003B-1, and Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2003B-2, (collectively, the "Outstanding Bonds"), and, in connection therewith, to make such credit to the Reserve Account, if any, as may be necessary in connection with the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, and to pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds.

Section 2.03. Delegation of Authority; Certain Limitations. (1) There is hereby delegated to any Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services, subject to the limitations contained herein and in the Resolution and the Act, the power with respect to the Series 2008 Bonds to determine and carry out the following:

(a) The sale of the Series 2008 Bonds at public or private sale, and if at private sale the selection of the underwriter or underwriters; *provided, however,* that in the case of a private sale the purchase price paid by the purchasers thereof shall not be less than ninety percent (90%) of the principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds so sold;

(b) The principal amount of Series 2008 Bonds to be issued; *provided, however,* that the principal amount of Series 2008 Bonds shall not exceed \$226,255,000;

(c) The date or dates, maturity date or dates and principal amount of each maturity of the Series 2008 Bonds or the method for calculating such dates and amounts, the amount and date of each Sinking Fund Installment, if any, or the method for calculating the Sinking Fund Installments and which Series 2008 Bonds are Serial Bonds or Term Bonds, if any, and the Record Date or Record Dates of the Series 2008 Bonds for which the Record Date or Record Dates is other than the fifteenth (15th) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month next preceding an interest payment date for such Bonds or the forty-fifth (45th) day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding a redemption date;

(d) The interest rate or rates, if any, of the Series 2008 Bonds or the manner of determining such rate or rates, the date from which interest on the Series 2008 Bonds shall accrue, the dates on which interest on the Series 2008 Bonds shall be payable, if any, and if any Series 2008 Bonds are Variable Rate



RESOLUTION

Bonds, the Maximum Interest Rate and the Minimum Interest Rate for such Bonds, and the provisions, if any, as to the calculation or change of variable interest rates; *provided, however*, that the true interest cost (as determined by an Authorized Officer of the City and County, which determination shall be conclusive) on the Series 2008 Bonds shall not exceed eight percent (8%) per annum;

(e) The Series 2008 Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds, if any, the Valuation Dates for such Bonds and the Accreted Value on each such Valuation Date;

(f) The Series 2008 Bonds which are Deferred Income Bonds, if any, the Valuation Dates for such Bonds, the Appreciated Value on each such Valuation Date and the Interest Commencement Date for such Bonds;

(g) If Series 2008 Bonds are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, the manner in which and the period during which principal and interest shall be deemed to accrue on such Series 2008 Bonds;

(h) If Series 2008 Bonds are Option Bonds, (i) provisions regarding tender for, purchase or redemption thereof and payment of the purchase or Redemption Price thereof, and (ii) provisions regarding the appointment of a Remarketing Agent;

(i) The denomination or denominations of and the manner of numbering and lettering the Series 2008 Bonds;

(j) The Series 2008 Bonds which are Book Entry Bonds, if any, and the Depository therefore;

(k) The Paying Agent or Paying Agents for the Series 2008 Bonds and the place or places of payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 2008 Bonds;

(l) The Redemption Price or Redemption Prices, if any, and, subject to Article V of the Resolution, the redemption terms, if any, for the Series 2008 Bonds; *provided, however*, that the Redemption Price of Series 2008 Bonds at the election or direction of the City and County shall not be greater than one hundred three percent (103%) of the principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of redemption;

(m) Provisions for the sale or exchange of the Series 2008 Bonds and for the delivery thereof;



RESOLUTION

(n) The form of the Series 2008 Bonds and the form of the Paying Agent's certificate of authentication thereon;

(o) Whether the Series 2008 Bonds shall be entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Account, and if so entitled, the amount of the Common Reserve Account Requirement and the method of funding or providing for such Common Reserve Account Requirement, and any provisions with respect to subaccounts therein, if applicable, and the Revenues and application thereof, as provided in Article VI of the Resolution;

(p) If the Series 2008 Bonds shall not be entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Account, whether a Separate Series Reserve Account shall be established for the Series 2008 Bonds, and if so determined to be established, the amount of such Separate Series Reserve Account Requirement and the method of funding or providing for such Separate Series Reserve Account Requirement, the terms and provisions and credit quality of any Support Facility to be deposited therein, and any provisions with respect to subaccounts therein, if applicable, and the Revenues and application thereof, as provided in Article VI of the Resolution;

(q) Directions for the application of the proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds;

(r) Which Outstanding Bonds shall be refunded from proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds and other available moneys, and directions for the application of the proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds, including directions with respect to the refunding of such Outstanding Bonds;

(s) Whether a Support Facility shall be obtained or an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement shall be entered into with respect to the Series 2008 Bonds and, if any Series 2008 Bonds are option Bonds, (i) the appointment of a Support Facility Provider which shall supply a Support Facility with respect to such Series 2008 Bonds; and (ii) provisions for the establishment of separate accounts in which amounts drawn under a Support Facility for the Series 2008 Bonds are to be deposited; and

(t) Any other provisions deemed advisable by such Authorized Officer of the City and County, not in conflict with the provisions hereof or of the Resolution.

(2) Such Authorized Officer from the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services shall execute one or more Series Certificates evidencing determinations or



RESOLUTION

other actions taken pursuant to the authority granted herein or in the Resolution, such Series Certificate or Series Certificates shall be acknowledged and agreed to by any Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Environmental Services, and any such Series Certificate shall be conclusive evidence of the action or determination of such Authorized officers as to the matters stated therein.

(3) All Series 2008 Bonds of like maturity and tenor issued pursuant to this Series 2008 Resolution shall be identical in all respects, except as to denominations, numbers and letters.

(4) The Series 2008 Bonds shall be issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds.

Section 2.04. Authority to Enter Into Agreements. (1) In the event the Series 2008 Bonds are sold at private sale as provided in clause (a) of subsection (1) of Section 2.03, any Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services is hereby authorized to execute, and any Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Environmental Services is hereby authorized to acknowledge and agree to, one or more Bond Purchase Agreements, attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the name and on behalf of the City and County in substantially the form as presented at the meeting at which this Series 2008 Resolution is adopted, which form is hereby approved, with such changes, insertions and omissions as may be approved by such Authorized officers, such execution and acknowledgment and agreement being conclusive evidence of such approval. Any Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services is hereby further authorized to enter into such Bond Purchase Agreement with UBS Securities LLC or such other underwriter or underwriters as such Authorized Officer of the City and County may select.

(2) The form of the Series Certificate Providing for Continuing Disclosure, attached hereto as Exhibit B, as presented at the meeting at which this Series 2008 Resolution is adopted, is hereby approved. Any Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services is hereby authorized to execute a Series Certificate Providing for Continuing Disclosure substantially in such form, with such changes, insertions and omissions as may be approved by such Authorized Officer, such execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

(3) The form of the Escrow Agreement, attached hereto as Exhibit C, by and between the City and County and a financial institution as escrow agent thereunder, as presented to and on file with the City and County, is hereby approved. Any Authorized Officer of the City and County is hereby authorized to select a qualified financial institution to serve as escrow agent and to execute the Escrow Agreement in the name and on behalf of the City and County substantially in such form, with such changes,



RESOLUTION

insertions and omissions as may be approved by such Authorized Officer, such execution being conclusive evidence of such approval.

Section 2.05. Official Statements. (1) The form of a Preliminary Official Statement, attached hereto as Exhibit D, as presented at the meeting at which this Series 2008 Resolution is adopted, is hereby approved. The distribution in connection with the offering and sale of the Series 2008 Bonds of a Preliminary Official Statement in such form, with such changes, insertions and omissions as an Authorized Officer of the City and County from the Department of Environmental Services deems advisable, is hereby authorized.

(2) Any Authorized Officer of the City and County from each of the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services and the Department of Environmental Services is hereby authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and County, a final Official Statement in substantially the form of the Preliminary Official Statement, with such changes, insertions and omissions as such Authorized Officers deem advisable, and to permit the distribution of said Official Statement in connection with the offering and sale of the Series 2008 Bonds. Any such officers are also hereby authorized to provide for the distribution of any supplement to the Official Statement providing for updates of certain financial and operating information of the City and County and the Wastewater System required to be delivered on around the date of delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds.

Section 2.06. Execution of Documents. Any Authorized Officer of the City and County is hereby authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of the City and County, any and all documents and instruments, and to do and cause to be done any and all acts and things, said Authorized Officer deems necessary or advisable in connection with the offering, sale and issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds and to carry out the transactions contemplated by this Series 2008 Resolution.

ARTICLE III.

EXECUTION AND AUTHENTICATION OF THE SERIES 2008 BONDS

Section 3.01. Execution and Authentication of Series 2008 Bonds. (1) Pursuant to the provisions of Section 4.02 of the Resolution, the Mayor of the City and County is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Series 2008 Bonds by his or her manual or facsimile signature, the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services or a Deputy Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County is hereby authorized and directed to countersign the Series 2008 Bonds by his or her manual or



RESOLUTION

facsimile signature, and the seal or a facsimile of the seal of the City and County shall be affixed to or printed on the Series 2008 Bonds.

(2) If a Paying Agent for the Series 2008 Bonds is appointed as provided in clause (k) of subsection (1) of Section 2.03, such Paying Agent is hereby authorized to authenticate by manual or facsimile signature the Series 2008 Bonds, and deliver the same to or upon the order of the City and County, in such amounts and at such times as such Paying Agent shall be directed in writing by an Authorized Officer.

ARTICLE IV.

APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

Section 4.01. Application of Proceeds and Deposit of Moneys. On the date of delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds, the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2008 Bonds shall be applied in accordance with the written direction of any Authorized Officer given pursuant to Section 2.03(1)(q) of this Series 2008 Resolution.

ARTICLE V.

SPECIAL COVENANTS

Section 5.01. Tax Status. The interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is intended to be excluded from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. In order to maintain such exclusion, the City and County affirms that the tax covenant made in Section 8.13 of the Resolution shall apply to the Series 2008 Bonds. In furtherance of the foregoing, the City and County shall comply with the provisions of the Tax Certificate executed by any Authorized Officer of the City and County in connection with the Series 2008 Bonds.

Section 5.02. Survival of Covenant. The obligation of the City and County to comply with the provisions of the Tax Certificate with respect to any required payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America shall remain in full force and effect so long as the City and County shall be required by the Code to make such payments, notwithstanding that the Series 2008 Bonds are no longer outstanding.

ARTICLE VI.

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 6.01. Effect of Article and Section Headings and Table of Contents. The heading or titles of the several articles and sections hereof, and any



RESOLUTION

table of contents appended hereto or to copies hereof, shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not affect the meaning, construction, interpretation or effect of the Series 2008 Resolution.

Section 6.02. Effectiveness. The Series 2008 Resolution shall become effective immediately upon its adoption.

BE IT FINALLY RESOLVED by the Council of the City and County of Honolulu that the Clerk be and is directed to transmit copies of this resolution to the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services and to the Chief of Treasury.

INTRODUCED BY:

Barbara Marshall (br)

Councilmembers

DATE OF INTRODUCTION

March 20, 2008
Honolulu, Hawaii

BOND PURCHASE CONTRACT
for
City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii,
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution),
Junior Series 2008A

_____, 2008

Director of Budget and Fiscal Services
Director of Environmental Services
City and County of Honolulu
530 South King Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Directors:

The undersigned, UBS Securities LLC (the "Underwriter"), hereby offers to enter into this Bond Purchase Contract (this "Bond Purchase Contract") with the City and County of Honolulu ("City and County"). Upon the City and County's acceptance of this offer, this Bond Purchase Contract will be binding upon the City and County and the Underwriter. This offer is made subject to acceptance by the City and County at or prior to 5:00 P.M., New York time, on the date hereof, and, if not so accepted, will be subject to withdrawal by the Underwriter upon written notice delivered to the City and County at any time prior to such acceptance.

1. Purchase of the Bonds. On the basis of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase, and the City and County hereby agrees to sell, all and not less than all of \$_____ aggregate principal amount of City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 2008A (the "Bonds"). The purchase price for the Bonds shall be \$_____, representing the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds (less original issue discount net of original issue premium), less the amount of the Underwriter's compensation pursuant to **Section 3** hereof. The Bonds shall be as provided in, and shall be issued under the provisions of, Chapter 49, Hawaii Revised Statutes and the Revised Charter of the City and County of Honolulu (collectively, the "Act"), and proceedings of the City Council, including Resolution No. 98-195 and the applicable Series Resolution relating to the Bonds (collectively, the "Proceedings"), and a Certificate of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County, acknowledged and agreed to by the Director of Environmental Services of the City and County (the "Certificate") which shall be substantially in the form heretofore received by the Underwriter, with only such changes therein as may be agreed upon by the parties hereto. The Bonds shall be dated, shall have the maturities, shall bear interest at the rates and payable at the times determined, and shall be subject to redemption, all in accordance with the Certificate, and shall otherwise be as described in the official statement of even date herewith relating to the Bonds (which, together with all appendices thereto and with such changes therein and supplements thereto as are consented to in writing by the Underwriter, is herein called the "Official Statement").

The Underwriter agrees to make a bona fide public offering of all of the Bonds at not in excess of the initial public offering prices or less than the yields as set forth in the Official Statement.

At 10:00 A.M., New York time, on _____, 2008, or at such earlier or later time or date as shall be agreed upon by the Underwriter and the City and County (such time and date being herein referred to as the "Closing Date"), the City and County will deliver to the Underwriter the Bonds (in definitive typewritten form and bearing CUSIP numbers), duly executed by the City and County, and the other documents herein mentioned; and the Underwriter will accept such delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds in immediately available funds. Delivery and payment as aforesaid shall in each case be made at the offices of McCorrison Miller Mukai MacKinnon LLP, Honolulu, Hawaii, or such other place as shall have been mutually agreed upon by the City and County and the Underwriter, except that the Bonds may be delivered elsewhere at such place and in such manner as shall have been mutually agreed upon by the City and County and the Underwriter. The Bonds shall be made available to the Underwriter in New York, New York, not later than one business day before the Closing Date for the purposes of inspection and packaging.

The Bonds shall be issued initially in fully registered form, each Bond to be in a denomination equal to and representing the total amount of Bonds maturing on a particular date, and registered in the name of CEDE & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York.

2. Disclosure Documents. The City and County shall prepare and deliver to the Underwriter as promptly as practicable, but in no event later than seven (7) business days after the date hereof, final copies of the Official Statement, in such quantities as requested by the Underwriter but not more than 1,000 copies. The City and County hereby ratifies, confirms and approves the use and distribution by the Underwriter prior to the date hereof of the Preliminary Official Statement of the City and County, dated _____, 2008 (which is herein called the "Preliminary Official Statement"), confirms that the City and County deemed the Preliminary Official Statement final and complete as of the date thereof, except for the omission of certain information permitted to be omitted under S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12, and hereby authorizes the Underwriter, in connection with the offer and sale of the Bonds, to use and distribute the Official Statement and other documents, certificates and statements furnished by the City and County to the Underwriter in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Contract. The City and County will undertake, pursuant to a Master Certificate of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, as supplemented by a Series Certificate relating to the Bonds (the "Disclosure Certificate"), to provide certain annual financial information and notices of the occurrence of certain events, if material, pursuant to S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12. A description of this undertaking is set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement and in the Official Statement. The City and County is in compliance with each and every undertaking previously entered into by it under said Rule 15c2-12.

3. Underwriter's Compensation. The Underwriter shall receive as total compensation for its services the sum of \$ _____, which is the difference between the price

paid to the Underwriter by purchasers of the Bonds and the price paid by the Underwriter to the City and County as provided in **Section 1** hereof.

4. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the City and County. The City and County hereby represents and warrants to and covenants with the Underwriter as follows:

(a) The City and County is a political subdivision of the State of Hawaii (the "State"); the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services (the "Finance Director") is the head of the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County, and the Director of Environmental Services (the "Environmental Director") is the head of the Department of Environmental Services of the City and County; and, under the Constitution and laws of the State, including the Act, and pursuant to the Proceedings, the City and County has, and at the Closing Date will have, full legal right, power and authority (i) to issue the Certificate and to enter into this Bond Purchase Contract, (ii) to execute and deliver the Disclosure Certificate, (iii) to issue, sell and deliver the Bonds pursuant to the Certificate as provided herein, and (iv) to carry out and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Contract, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate and the Official Statement.

(b) The City and County has complied, and at the Closing Date will in all respects be in compliance, with the Act, the Proceedings, the Certificate and the Disclosure Certificate.

(c) The Preliminary Official Statement as of its date was true, correct and complete in all material respects and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(d) At the time of the City and County's acceptance hereof the Official Statement is true, complete, correct and final in all material respects, and at the time of delivery thereof to the Underwriter and at all times subsequent thereto up to and including the Closing Date, the Official Statement will be true, correct, complete and final in all material respects and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(e) During the period of 25 days beginning with the later of (i) the date the Bonds are delivered by the City and County to the Underwriter or (ii) the date upon which the Underwriter retain no unsold balance of any Bonds for sale to the public, if any event shall occur as a result of which it may be necessary to supplement the Official Statement in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances existing at such time, not misleading, the City and County shall forthwith notify the Underwriter of any such event of which it has knowledge and shall cooperate fully in the preparation and furnishing of any supplement to the Official Statement necessary, in the opinion of the Underwriter, so that the statements therein as so supplemented will not be misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at such time.

(f) The City and County will cooperate with the Underwriter in taking all necessary action for the qualification of the Bonds for sale and the determination of their eligibility for investment under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Underwriter designates and the continuation of such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution thereof; provided that the City and County shall not be required to take any action that would subject it to general service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject.

(g) The City and County has (i) duly adopted the Proceedings and issued the Certificate, (ii) duly authorized and approved the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Contract and the Disclosure Certificate, (iii) duly authorized and approved the performance by the City and County of its obligations contained in the Proceedings, the Certificate, this Bond Purchase Contract and the Disclosure Certificate and the transactions contemplated by such documents and the Official Statement, and (iv) duly authorized and approved, upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein, the issuance and delivery of the Bonds.

(h) The City and County is not in breach or violation of or default under any applicable law, rule or regulation of the United States or of the State or of any department, division, agency or instrumentality thereof, or any applicable order, judgment or decree of any court or other governmental agency or body, which breach, violation or default would result in a material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the City and County or materially adversely affect the properties or assets of the Wastewater System (as defined in the Proceedings), and the City and County is not in breach or violation of or in default under any bond, note, loan agreement, resolution, certificate, agreement or other instrument to which the City and County is a party or by which it is bound or to which any of its property is subject, which breach, violation or default might result in a material adverse change in the financial position or results of operation of the Wastewater System or materially adversely affect the properties or assets of the Wastewater System. The execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Contract, the Disclosure Certificate and the Bonds, the adoption of the Proceedings, the issuance of the Certificate and the Bonds and the fulfillment of the terms and provisions hereof and thereof will not conflict with or constitute a breach or violation of or default under any such applicable law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, decree, bond, note, loan agreement, resolution, certificate, agreement or other instrument, and the City and County has no reason to believe that any such conflict, breach, violation or default will exist on the Closing Date.

(i) No authorization, approval, consent or order of or filing or registration with any court or governmental agency or body is required for the valid authorization, execution, issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds or the exclusion from gross income of interest thereon for federal income tax purposes or the valid adoption by the City and County of the Proceedings, the issuance of the Certificate or the execution and delivery of this Bond Purchase Contract and the Disclosure Certificate, except (i) such action as shall have been taken by the City and County prior to the Closing Date, (ii) the filing of an information return with respect to the Bonds as required by Section 149(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and (iii) such action as may be required to qualify the Bonds for sale under the Blue Sky or other securities laws of any jurisdiction.

(j) The City and County has obtained all permits and licenses required for the construction and operation of Wastewater System, as it now exists and as contemplated to be expanded with the proceeds of the Bonds, or will have obtained all such permits and licenses not later than the date required therefor before any expansions are built or placed in service, as the case may be, and all such permits and licenses, to the extent obtained, are currently in full force and effect. All rates and charges with respect to the Wastewater System as described in the Official Statement have been approved by all necessary governmental bodies, and all such rates and charges are in full force and effect and have not been rescinded, nor has any action been taken to modify or rescind any such rates or charges.

(k) At the time of the City and County's acceptance hereof and except as otherwise described in the Official Statement, no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation at law or in equity was pending or, to the best of the knowledge of the City and County, threatened, in any court, public board or body, in any way affecting the legal existence of the City and County or the title of the officers of the City and County to their respective offices; or seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds, or in any material way adversely affecting the collection of revenues or assets of the Wastewater System, the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Proceedings, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate or this Bond Purchase Contract or the power or authority of the City and County with respect thereto.

(l) The financial statements of the Sewer Fund contained or referenced in the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement present fairly the financial position of such Fund as of the respective dates and the results of its operations and changes in financial position for the periods specified therein. Subsequent to the respective dates of the most recent financial statements included in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of such Fund except as set forth or contemplated in the Official Statement.

5. Conditions to the Obligations of the Underwriter.

(a) The obligation of the Underwriter to purchase the Bonds on the Closing Date shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the City and County herein, to the accuracy of the statements of officers of the City and County made pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the City and County of its obligations hereunder to be performed on or before the Closing Date and to the following additional conditions precedent:

(1) The Proceedings, the Certificate and the Disclosure Certificate shall have been duly adopted, issued, executed and delivered, as applicable, by the City and County and shall be in full force and effect and shall not have been amended, modified or supplemented except as may have been agreed to in writing by the Underwriter, and the City and County shall have duly adopted and there shall be in full force and effect such additional resolutions as in the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP ("Bond Counsel") shall be necessary or appropriate in connection with the Proceedings, the Certificate and the Disclosure Certificate, with the issuance of the Bonds and with the transactions contemplated thereby and

hereby. No default shall have occurred and be continuing under the Proceedings or the Certificate, and no event shall have occurred and be continuing which with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute such a default.

(2) Subsequent to the City and County's acceptance of this Bond Purchase Contract, there shall not have occurred any event materially and adversely affecting the City and County or the transactions contemplated hereby which, in the reasonable opinion of the City and County or of the Underwriter, is required to be set forth in an amendment or supplement to the Official Statement (whether or not the Official Statement shall have been amended or supplemented to set forth such event).

(3) Subsequent to the City and County's acceptance of this Bond Purchase Contract, the market price of general credit or revenue obligations issued by states or political subdivisions thereof, or the market price of obligations of the character of the Bonds, shall (in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter) not have been materially and adversely affected by (i) a tentative decision with respect to legislation reached by a committee of the House of Representatives or Senate of the U.S. Congress or an official pronouncement by the Chairman of any such committee with respect to any such legislation, legislation introduced in or enacted by the Congress of the United States, or passed by either House of the Congress or recommended to the Congress for passage by the President of the United States or by the Secretary of the U.S. Treasury Department, or favorably reported for introduction or passage to either House of Congress by any Committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or an official pronouncement by the Congressional sponsor of any such pending legislation, or legislation pending in the Congress of the United States shall be amended, or legislation introduced in or enacted by the legislature of the State of Hawaii or a decision rendered by a court of the United States or the State of Hawaii or by the United States Tax Court, or a ruling, order, official statement, or regulation (final, temporary or proposed) made by the Treasury Department of the United States or the Internal Revenue Service or other federal or State of Hawaii authority, with respect to federal or State of Hawaii taxation upon interest received on the Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Bonds, which in any such case may have the purpose or effect of changing, directly or indirectly, the federal income tax consequences or State of Hawaii tax consequences of interest on the Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Bonds in the hands of the holders thereof; or (ii) a tentative decision with respect to legislation reached by a committee of the House of Representatives or Senate of the U.S. Congress or an official pronouncement by the Chairman of any such committee with respect to any such legislation, legislation introduced in or enacted by the Congress of the United States, or passed by either House of the Congress or recommended to the Congress for passage by the President of the United States or by the Chairman of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or favorably reported for introduction or passage to either House of Congress by any Committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or an official pronouncement by the Congressional sponsor of any such pending legislation, or legislation pending in the Congress of the United States shall be amended, or a decision rendered by a court of the United States, or a ruling, order, official statement, or regulation (final, temporary or proposed) made by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter, to the effect that the Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Bonds are not exempt from registration

under, or other requirements of, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or that the Certificate is not exempt from qualification under, or other requirements of, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds or obligations of the general character of the Bonds as contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement is or would be in violation of the federal securities laws as amended and then in effect; or (iii) any new outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity or crisis, the effect of such outbreak, calamity or crisis on the financial markets of the United States being such as, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, would affect materially and adversely the ability of the Underwriter to market the Bonds; or (iv) a general suspension of trading on the New York Stock Exchange, or fixing of minimum or maximum prices for trading or maximum ranges for prices for securities on the New York Stock Exchange, whether by virtue of a determination by that Exchange or by order of the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental authority having jurisdiction; or (v) a general banking moratorium declared by either federal or New York or Hawaii authorities having jurisdiction.

(4) On or prior to the Closing Date, no order, ruling, regulation, decree or injunction of any court of competent jurisdiction or of any governmental body or authority shall have been issued, and no judicial proceeding shall have been commenced, nor shall any legislation have been enacted, with the purpose or effect of prohibiting the issuance, offering, sale or distribution of the Bonds as contemplated hereby or by the Official Statement or performance by the City and County of its obligations under the Proceedings, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate or this Bond Purchase Contract in accordance with their respective terms.

(5) The Underwriter shall have received duly executed or certified copies of: (i) the Proceedings; (ii) the Certificate; (iii) the Disclosure Certificate; (iv) this Bond Purchase Contract; and (v) the Official Statement.

(6) The Underwriter shall have received the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds, dated the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached to the draft Official Statement heretofore received by the Underwriter, together with a supplemental opinion of Bond Counsel, addressed to the Underwriter, dated the Closing Date, in substantially the form attached as **Exhibit A** hereto.

(7) The Underwriter shall have received an opinion, dated the Closing Date, of Corporation Counsel to the City and County substantially in the form attached as **Exhibit B** hereto.

(8) The Underwriter shall have received an opinion, dated the Closing Date, of McCorrison Miller Mukai MacKinnon LLP, counsel to the Underwriter, in substantially the form attached as **Exhibit C** hereto.

(9) The Underwriter shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date, signed by the Finance Director and the Environmental Director, to the effect that (i) the representations and warranties of the City and County contained herein are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date; (ii) to the best of the knowledge of said officers the information and statements, including financial statements, of or pertaining to

the Wastewater System and the Sewer Fund contained in the Official Statement were and are correct in all material respects; (iii) insofar as the City and County and its affairs, including the financial affairs of the Wastewater System and the Sewer Fund, are concerned, the Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (iv) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including financial data, contained in the Official Statement, of or pertaining to non-governmental bodies or governmental bodies other than the Department of Environmental Services are concerned, such descriptions, statements and data have been obtained from sources believed by the City and County to be reliable, and the City and County has no reason to believe that they are untrue or incomplete in any material respect; (v) no litigation is pending or, to the knowledge of such officers, threatened in any court in any way adversely affecting the legal existence of the City and County or seeking to restrain or to enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds, or materially and adversely affecting the right of the City and County to collect Wastewater System revenues to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or in any way materially and adversely contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Proceedings, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate or this Bond Purchase Contract or contesting the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or contesting the power of the City and County or its authority with respect to the Bonds, the Proceedings, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate or this Bond Purchase Contract (but in lieu of or in conjunction with such certificate, the Underwriter may, in its sole discretion, accept certificates or opinions of Corporation Counsel to the City and County, acceptable to the Underwriter, that in the opinion of such counsel the issues raised in any such pending or threatened litigation are without substance or that the contentions of all plaintiffs therein are without merit); (vi) to the best of the knowledge of said officer, no event materially and adversely affecting the City and County or the transactions contemplated hereby has occurred since the date of the Official Statement which, in the reasonable opinion of the City and County, is required to be set forth in an amendment or supplement to the Official Statement (whether or not the Official Statement shall have been amended or supplemented to set forth such event); (vii) the City and County has the full legal right, power and authority to carry out and consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Official Statement; and (viii) the City and County has complied with all the requirements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Date.

[(10) The Underwriter shall have received evidence of the issuance by _____ (the "Bond Insurer") of the Bond Insurance Policy and Surety Bond with respect to the Bonds, together with (i) rating letters evidencing that the Bonds have been rated AAA by Fitch Ratings, Aaa by Moody's Investors Service and AAA by Standard and Poor's Ratings Group, (ii) a certificate of the Bond Insurer, dated the Closing Date, to the effect that the information concerning the Bond Insurer and the Bond Insurance Policy, as set forth in the Official Statement under the caption "Bond Insurance" is accurate, and (iii) an opinion of counsel to the Bond Insurer in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriter.]

(11) The Underwriter shall have received such additional certificates, instruments and other documents as it may reasonably request to evidence the truth and accuracy as of the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the City and County herein and

the due performance or satisfaction by the City and County at or prior to the Closing Date of all agreements then to be performed and all conditions then to be satisfied by the City and County.

(b) The City and County will furnish the Underwriter with such conformed copies of such opinions, certificates, letters and documents as the Underwriter reasonably requests. If the City and County shall be unable to satisfy or cause to be satisfied any condition to the obligations of the Underwriter contained in this Bond Purchase Contract and the satisfaction of such condition shall not be waived by the Underwriter, this Bond Purchase Contract shall terminate; and neither the Underwriter nor the City and County shall have any further obligations or liabilities hereunder except as otherwise provided in **Section 8**.

6. Conditions to the Obligations of the City and County. The obligations of the City and County to issue and sell the Bonds to the Underwriter will be subject to performance by the Underwriter of its obligations hereunder and to the receipt by the City and County on the Closing Date of the opinion of Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached to the Official Statement, and such other certificates, letters and documents from the Underwriter or others as the City and County may reasonably request to evidence facts necessary for Bond Counsel to render such opinion.

7. Survival of Certain Representations and Obligations. The City and County and the Underwriter hereby agree that the respective agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the City and County and of the Underwriter and their respective officers set forth in or made pursuant to this Bond Purchase Contract will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation, or statement as to the results thereof, made by or on behalf of the Underwriter or the City and County and will survive the Closing Date.

8. Expenses. (a) The City and County will pay or cause to be paid from funds available to it all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Bond Purchase Contract and the fulfillment of the conditions imposed hereunder, including but not limited to the cost of preparing, printing and mailing the Preliminary Official Statement, the Official Statement and any supplement thereto (except to the extent payable by the Underwriter pursuant to Section 8(b) below), the cost of preparing and mailing the Bonds, the Proceedings, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate, and any amendments or supplements thereto, in reasonable quantities, and all other documents prepared in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Bond Purchase Contract, the expenses of the City and County, the fees and expenses of Bond Counsel and Corporation Counsel for the City and County, [*the premium for the Bond Insurance Policy,*] the fees charged by investment rating agencies with respect to the Bonds, and the fees and expenses of any auditors retained by the City and County in connection with the transactions contemplated herein. To the extent that the Underwriter, in order to facilitate the transactions hereunder, has advanced funds to pay any expenses of the City and County incidental to this Bond Purchase Contract and the transactions hereunder (including, but not limited to, transportation, lodging, meals and other ancillary costs of City and County representatives associated with the financing), the City and County shall reimburse the Underwriter for such advances as part of the expense component of the Underwriter's compensation hereunder. In addition, certain of the foregoing expenses, as determined by the Underwriter and the City and County, may be paid by the Underwriter on behalf of the City and

County and deducted from the Purchase Price otherwise payable to the City and County at Closing.

(b) The Underwriter will pay or cause to be paid the cost of preparing, printing and mailing any amendment or supplement to the Official Statement resulting from a determination by the Underwriter to change the initial offering prices or yields set forth in the Official Statement; all advertising costs and other expenses incurred by the Underwriter in connection with the sale of the Bonds and the qualification of the Bonds for sale under the Blue Sky and other securities laws of the several states; counsel for the Underwriter; the fees and expenses of The Depository Trust Company with respect to the deposit of the Bonds; and the charge of the CUSIP Service Bureau for the assignment of CUSIP numbers for the Bond.

9. Notices. All communications hereunder will be in writing, and, if sent to the Underwriter, will be mailed or delivered to UBS Securities LLC, 777 South Figueroa Street, 50th Floor, Los Angeles, California, 90017, Attention: Frank X. Lauterbur, Managing Director; or, if sent to the City and County, will be mailed or delivered and confirmed to it at the address set forth above.

10. Governing Law. This Bond Purchase Contract shall be construed and administered under the laws of the State of Hawaii.

11. Counterparts. This Bond Purchase Contract may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

12. Successors. This Bond Purchase Contract will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

UBS SECURITIES LLC,
As Underwriter

By: _____
Its Authorized Representative

By: _____
Its Authorized Representative

Accepted this ____ day of _____, 2008.

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

By: _____
Director of Budget and Fiscal Services

By: _____
Director of Environmental Services

Approved as to form and legality:

Corporation Counsel
City and County of Honolulu

EXHIBIT A TO BOND
PURCHASE CONTRACT

[FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S SUPPLEMENTAL OPINION]

[DATE]

UBS Securities LLC
Los Angeles, California

Re: City and County of Honolulu Wastewater System Revenue Bonds
(Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2008A
(Supplemental Opinion)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter is addressed to you, as Underwriter, pursuant to Section 5(a)(6) of the Bond Purchase Contract dated _____, 2008 (the "Purchase Contract"), by and between UBS Securities LLC and the City and County of Honolulu (the "City and County"), providing for the purchase of \$[Series Amount] principal amount of City and County of Honolulu Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2008A (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to and by the authority of the provisions of Chapter 49, Hawaii Revised Statutes (the "Act"), the City Charter, proceedings of the City Council of the City and County, including resolutions adopted by the City Council (collectively, the "Resolution"), and a Certificate of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County dated as of _____, 2008 (the "Certificate"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Certificate or, if not defined in the Certificate, in the Bond Purchase Contract.

We have delivered our final legal opinion (the "Bond Opinion") as bond counsel to the City and County concerning the validity of the Bonds and certain other matters, dated the date hereof and addressed to the City and County. You may rely on the Bond Opinion as though the same were addressed to you.

In connection with our role as bond counsel to the City and County, we have reviewed the Purchase Contract, the Certificate, the Tax Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate, an opinion of the Corporation Counsel of the City and County, certificates of the City and County and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to provide the opinions or conclusions set forth herein.

The opinions and conclusions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions or conclusions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person,

whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the City and County. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents, and of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, referred to in the third paragraph hereof. We have further assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in such documents. In addition, we call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Certificate, the Resolution, the Tax Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate and the Purchase Contract and their enforceability may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against counties in the State of Hawaii. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, penalty, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents, nor do we express any opinion with respect to the state or quality of title to or interest in any assets described in or as subject to the lien of the Resolution or the accuracy or sufficiency of the description contained therein of, or the remedies available to enforce liens on, any such assets. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy (except as expressly set forth in numbered paragraph 3 below), completeness or fairness of the Official Statement dated April __, 2008 (the "Official Statement") or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion relating thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions or conclusions:

1. The Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Certificate is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. *[No opinion is expressed with respect to the Bond Insurance Policy or Surety Bond.]*

2. The Purchase Contract has been duly executed and delivered by the City and County and is a valid and binding agreement of the City and County.

3. The statements contained in the Official Statement under the captions "THE SERIES 2008 BONDS (excluding "--Book-Entry System"), "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS," "TAX MATTERS" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE," and Appendix A entitled "SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE BOND RESOLUTION" and in Appendix B and Appendix C to the Official Statement, excluding any material that may be treated as included under such captions by cross-reference, insofar as such statements expressly summarize provisions of the Bonds, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate and the form and content of our Bond Opinion are accurate in all material respects.

This letter is furnished by us as bond counsel to the City and County. No attorney-client relationship has existed or exists between our firm and you in connection with the Bonds or by

virtue of this letter. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance. We disclaim any obligation to update this letter. This letter is delivered to you as Underwriter of the Bonds, is solely for your benefit as such Underwriter and is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to or relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person. This letter is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon by owners of Bonds or by any other party to whom it is not specifically addressed.

Very truly yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

per

EXHIBIT B TO BOND
PURCHASE CONTRACT

[FORM OF OPINION OF CORPORATION COUNSEL]

[Date]

UBS Securities LLC
Los Angeles, California

Re: City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, Wastewater System
Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 2008A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The Department of the Corporation Counsel acts as counsel for the City and County of Honolulu (the "City and County"), and in such capacity, the following opinion is delivered. This opinion is delivered pursuant to the requirement of Section 5(a)(7) of the Bond Purchase Contract with the City and County, dated ____, 2008 (the "Bond Purchase Contract"), relating to the Bonds identified above (the "Bonds"). Terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Bond Purchase Contract. We are of the following opinions:

(1) The City and County is a duly organized and existing political subdivision of the State of Hawaii, with full power under the Constitution and laws of the State, including the Act, to enact and approve the Proceedings, to authorize the Bonds, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate, the Bond Purchase Contract, the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement, and to perform its obligations thereunder and contemplated thereby.

(2) The Director of Budget and Fiscal Services and the Director of Environmental Services have the power to execute and deliver the Certificate and the Bond Purchase Contract, and the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services has the power to execute, issue and deliver the Bonds and to execute and deliver the Disclosure Certificate.

(3) Based upon the information provided to us in the course of our participation in the preparation of the Official Statement and in reliance thereon, and without having undertaken to determine independently the accuracy or completeness of the statements contained in the Official Statement, we have no reason to believe that the Official Statement, under the captions "The City and County and the Department" and "Pending Litigation" (except for the financial and statistical data included therein and assumptions with respect thereto, as to

which no opinion is expressed), as of its date contained, or as of the date hereof contains, any untrue statement of a material fact, or as of its date omitted or as of the date hereof omits, to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(4) No litigation is pending or, to our knowledge, threatened in any court in any way affecting the existence of the City and County or the title of its officers and other officials to their respective offices, or seeking to restrain or enjoin the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds, or the pledge of the revenues from the wastewater system of the City and County to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or in any way contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability of the Bonds, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate or the Bond Purchase Contract or contesting in any way the completeness or accuracy of the Preliminary Official Statement or the Official Statement, or contesting the powers of the City and County or its authority with respect to the Bonds, the Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate or the Bond Purchase Contract, other than that which may have been disclosed in the Official Statement.

In the rendering of this opinion, we express no opinion as to the application of the Federal law of the United States or the laws of any state regarding the documents referred to in this opinion other than the State of Hawaii.

We are furnishing this letter to you pursuant to Section 5 of the Bond Purchase Contract solely for your benefit as Underwriter thereunder. This letter is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to or relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person. This letter is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon by owners of Bonds. We disclaim any obligation to update this letter.

Very truly yours,

Corporation Counsel
City and County of Honolulu

EXHIBIT C TO BOND
PURCHASE CONTRACT

[FORM OF OPINION OF UNDERWRITER'S COUNSEL]

[Date]

UBS Securities LLC,
Los Angeles, California

Re: City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, Wastewater System
Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 2008A

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to you in connection with your purchase from the City and County of Honolulu (the "City and County") of the Bonds identified above (the "Bonds"), pursuant to the Bond Purchase Contract with the City and County, dated _____, 2008 (the "Bond Purchase Contract"). The Bonds are issued pursuant to various proceedings of the City Council of the City and a certificate of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services and the Director of Environmental Services of the City and County (the "Issuance Certificate"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Bond Purchase Contract.

In that connection, we have reviewed the Bond Purchase Contract, the Issuance Certificate, the Disclosure Certificate, the Official Statement, the certificates and opinions referred to in Section 5(a) of the Bond Purchase Contract, and such other records, opinions and documents, and we have made such investigations of law, as we have deemed appropriate as a basis for the conclusions hereinafter expressed.

In arriving at the conclusions hereinafter expressed, we are not expressing any opinion or view on, and with your permission are assuming and relying on, the validity, accuracy and sufficiency of the records, documents, certificates and opinions referred to above (including the accuracy of all factual matters represented and legal conclusions contained therein, including (without limitation) representations and legal conclusions regarding the due authorization, issuance, delivery, validity and enforceability of the Bonds and the exclusion of interest thereon from gross income for federal income tax purposes). We have assumed that all records, documents, certificates and opinions that we have reviewed, and the signatures thereto, are genuine.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the opinion that the Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, and the Issuance Certificate is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. No opinion is expressed with respect to the Bond Insurance.

We are not passing upon and do not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any of the statements contained in the Official Statement and make no representation that we have independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any such statements. In our capacity as your counsel, we participated in conferences with your representatives and representatives of the City, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, as bond counsel, and others, during which conferences the contents of the Official Statement and related matters were discussed. Based on our participation in the above-mentioned conferences (which did not extend beyond the date of the Official Statement), and in reliance thereon and on the records, documents, certificates and opinions herein mentioned (as set forth above), we advise you that, during the course of our representation of you on this matter, no information came to the attention of the attorneys in our firm rendering legal services in connection with such representation which caused us to believe that the Official Statement as of its date (except for any financial, statistical, engineering, demographic or economic data or forecasts, numbers, charts, tables, graphs, estimates, projections, assumptions or expressions of opinion, any information about valuation, appraisals or environmental matters, the information in Appendices A and B, or any information about the tax status of the Bonds, book-entry or DTC [*or the Bond Insurer*] included therein, as to which we express no opinion or view) contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The Disclosure Certificate, together with Section 2 of the Bond Purchase Contract, satisfies the requirements contained in S.E.C. Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) for an undertaking for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds to provide the information at the times and in the manner required by said Rule.

We are furnishing this letter to you pursuant to Section 5(a)(8) of the Bond Purchase Contract solely for your benefit as Underwriter thereunder. This letter is not to be used, circulated, quoted or otherwise referred to or relied upon for any other purpose or by any other person. This letter is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon by owners of Bonds. Our engagement with respect to this matter has terminated as of the date hereof, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter.

Very truly yours,

**SERIES CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR OF
BUDGET AND FISCAL SERVICES OF THE
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU, HAWAII,
PROVIDING FOR CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

I, the undersigned, Mary Patricia Waterhouse, being the duly appointed Director of Budget and Fiscal Services (the "Director") of the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii (the "City and County"), DO HEREBY CERTIFY that: (i) this Certificate is a Series Certificate as defined in Section 1.2 and described in Section 3.3 of the Master Certificate of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, Providing for Continuing Disclosure, dated December 23, 1998 (the "Master Certificate"); (ii) UBS Securities LLC, as the Underwriter of the \$ _____ Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2008A of the City and County, dated _____, 2008 (the "Series 2008A Bonds"), shall be beneficiaries of the Master Certificate; (iii) the Holders of the Series 2008A Bonds shall also beneficiaries of the Master Certificate; (iv) the Beneficial Owners of Series 2008A Bonds shall third-party beneficiaries of the Master Certificate; and (v) all capitalized terms used herein shall have the respective meanings as defined in the Master Certificate.

The NRMSIRs as of the date of this Series Certificate are set forth at www.sec.gov/info/municipal/nrmsir.htm.

Dated this _____, 2008.

MARY PATRICIA WATERHOUSE
Director of Budget and Fiscal Services
City and County of Honolulu

The above and foregoing
certificate is hereby approved as
to form and legality this
_____, 2008.

Corporation Counsel
City and County of Honolulu,
Hawaii

ESCROW AGREEMENT

by and between

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

and

**WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Escrow Agent**

Dated [Closing Date], 2008

EXHIBIT C

SECTION 1.	PLEDGE OF PORTION OF 2008 BOND PROCEEDS.....	2
SECTION 2.	ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDS; DEPOSIT OF MONEYS AND GOVERNMENT SECURITIES.....	2
SECTION 3.	PURCHASE OF GOVERNMENT SECURITIES; ADEQUACY OF AMOUNTS IN TRUST FUNDS.....	3
SECTION 4.	REINVESTMENT; SUBSTITUTION OF GOVERNMENT SECURITIES.....	4
SECTION 5.	EVIDENCE OF TRANSACTIONS; REPORTS.....	5
SECTION 6.	PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS DUE ON REFUNDED BONDS.....	6
SECTION 7.	IRREVOCABLE DEPOSIT; EXPRESS LIEN.....	6
SECTION 8.	NOTICE OF REFUNDING; NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.....	6
SECTION 9.	LIABILITY OF ESCROW AGENT.....	6
SECTION 10.	TERMINATION.....	7
SECTION 11.	FEES OF ESCROW AGENT.....	7
SECTION 12.	DUTIES OF ESCROW AGENT; EVIDENCE UPON WHICH ESCROW AGENT MAY ACT; OTHER INTERESTS.....	8
SECTION 13.	REMOVAL OR RESIGNATION OF ESCROW AGENT.....	8
SECTION 14.	TAX COVENANT.....	9
SECTION 15.	BENEFIT OF AGREEMENT; AMENDMENTS.....	10
SECTION 16.	PARTIES IN INTEREST; NON-ASSIGNMENT.....	10
SECTION 17.	WAIVER.....	10
SECTION 18.	NOTICES.....	11
SECTION 19.	SEVERABILITY.....	11
SECTION 20.	LAW AND PLACE OF ENFORCEMENT OF THIS AGREEMENT.....	12
SECTION 21.	COUNTERPARTS.....	12
SECTION 22.	EFFECTS OF TABLE OF CONTENTS AND SECTION HEADINGS.....	12
EXHIBIT A	PRIOR BONDS.....	A-1
EXHIBIT B	REFUNDED BONDS.....	B-1
EXHIBIT C	GOVERNMENT SECURITIES FOR REFUNDED BONDS.....	C-1
EXHIBIT D	FORM OF NOTICE TO HOLDERS OF REFUNDED BONDS OF ISSUANCE OF REFUNDING BONDS.....	D-1
EXHIBIT E	FORM OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS.....	E-1

ESCROW AGREEMENT

This Escrow Agreement (this "Agreement"), dated and effective on [Closing Date], 2008, by and between the CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU (the "City and County") and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, Los Angeles, California, as escrow agent (together with its successors, the "Escrow Agent"),

WITNESSETH:

The City Council of the City and County (the "Council"), pursuant to Bond Resolution No. 98-195, adopted by the Council on November 10, 1998 (the "Bond Resolution"), authorized Wastewater System Revenue Bonds for various purposes of the Wastewater System of the Board, such bonds to be issued in series from time to time pursuant to Series Resolutions duly adopted by the Council.

Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, a resolution of the Council adopted on November 10, 1998, and a Series Certificate of an authorized officer of the City and County dated December 9, 1998 (the "1998 Certificate"), the City and County has previously issued (i) \$264,152,890 of its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 1998 (the "1998 Bonds"), \$_____ of which currently are outstanding, which outstanding 1998 Bonds, pursuant to their terms, mature on various dates and bearing interest payable at various times to maturity, all as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, a resolution of the Council adopted on April 16, 2003, and a Series Certificate of an authorized officer of the City and County dated May 1, 2003 (the "2003 Certificate"), the City and County has previously issued (i) \$54,600,000 of its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2003A-2 (the "2003A-2 Bonds"), \$_____ of which currently are outstanding, and \$54,600,000 of its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2003B-2 (the "2003B-2 Bonds"), \$_____ of which currently are outstanding, which outstanding 2003A-2 Bonds and 2003B-2 Bonds (referred to herein, together with the 1998 Bonds, as the "Prior Bonds"), pursuant to their terms, mature on various dates and bearing interest payable at various times to maturity, all as set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto.

The Director of Budget and Fiscal Services in her "Bond Series Certificate of the City and County of Honolulu relating to \$[Principal Amount] Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2008, dated [Sale Date], 2008" (the "Certificate"), has heretofore found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interest of the City and County to refund in advance of maturity certain of the Prior Bonds identified in Exhibit B hereto (collectively, the "Refunded Bonds" or, separately, as applicable, the "Refunded 1998 Bonds," the "Refunded 2003A-2 Bonds" or the "Refunded 2003B-2 Bonds"), which sets forth for the Refunded Bonds the series, principal amount to be refunded, maturities to be refunded, and, if applicable, redemption date and redemption price of such Refunded Bonds.

The Council has, pursuant to Resolution No. 08-____, adopted on _____, 2008, authorized the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services to issue, sell and deliver Wastewater

System Revenue Bonds of the City and County in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$ _____ for the purposes provided in the Bond Resolution, and to determine the principal amount of and to fix and determine the details of such bonds.

The Escrow Agent has been appointed by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services to serve as Escrow Agent hereunder.

Concurrently with the execution hereof, the City and County is issuing \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2008 (the "2008 Bonds"), to provide moneys for deposit with the Escrow Agent, and is taking such other actions, as shall be necessary and sufficient to cause the Refunded Bonds to be refunded in advance of maturity and wishes to enter into this Agreement to carry out such purposes.

Now, therefore, in consideration of the foregoing and of the mutual covenants herein set forth, the City and County and the Escrow Agent agree as follows:

Section 1. Pledge of Portion of 2008 Bond Proceeds. To secure the payment of the principal or redemption price (as set forth in Section 6) of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds (whether such due dates be by reason of maturity or otherwise), the City and County hereby irrevocably deposits with the Escrow Agent, in trust for the benefit and security of the holders of the Refunded Bonds, and irrevocably pledges and sets aside exclusively for such payment, subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, the amount of \$ _____ (the "Deposit Amount") in immediately available funds. Such amounts shall be deposited and applied by the Escrow Agent in the manner and for the purpose hereinafter set forth.

The Escrow Agent, by the execution of this Agreement, acknowledges receipt of the foregoing amounts.

Section 2. Establishment of Funds; Deposit of Moneys and Government Securities.

(a) There is hereby created and established with the Escrow Agent a special and irrevocable trust fund, designated the "1998 Bonds Trust Fund", to be held in the custody of the Escrow Agent as a Trust Fund separate and apart from all other funds of the City and County or of the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded 1998 Bonds. The Escrow Agent shall apply the Deposit Amount of \$ _____ of the \$ _____ referred to in Section 1 hereof towards the purchase of the Government Securities, as hereinafter defined and as provided in Section 3, such securities to be deposited in the 1998 Bonds Trust Fund. The remaining \$ _____ shall be deposited as cash in the 1998 Bonds Trust Fund. All funds on deposit in trust in the 1998 Bonds Trust Fund shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded 1998 Bonds except as otherwise expressly provided herein. Amounts earned on the moneys and securities in the 1998 Bonds Trust Fund shall be retained therein until applied in accordance with this Agreement.

(b) There is hereby created and established with the Escrow Agent a special and irrevocable trust fund, designated the "2003A-2 Bonds Trust Fund", to be held in the custody of

the Escrow Agent as a Trust Fund separate and apart from all other funds of the City and County or of the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded 2003A-2 Bonds. The Escrow Agent shall apply the Deposit Amount of \$ _____ of the \$ _____ referred to in Section 1 hereof towards the purchase of the Government Securities, as hereinafter defined and as provided in Section 3, such securities to be deposited in the 2003A-2 Bonds Trust Fund. The remaining \$ ____ shall be deposited as cash in the 2003A-2 Bonds Trust Fund. All funds on deposit in trust in the 2003A-2 Bonds Trust Fund shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded 2003A-2 Bonds except as otherwise expressly provided herein. Amounts earned on the moneys and securities in the 2003A-2 Bonds Trust Fund shall be retained therein until applied in accordance with this Agreement.

(c) There is hereby created and established with the Escrow Agent a special and irrevocable trust fund, designated the "2003B-2 Bonds Trust Fund", to be held in the custody of the Escrow Agent as a Trust Fund separate and apart from all other funds of the City and County or of the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the holders of the Refunded 2003B-2 Bonds. The Escrow Agent shall apply the Deposit Amount of \$ _____ of the \$ _____ referred to in Section 1 hereof towards the purchase of the Government Securities, as hereinafter defined and as provided in Section 3, such securities to be deposited in the 2003B-2 Bonds Trust Fund. The remaining \$ ____ shall be deposited as cash in the 2003B-2 Bonds Trust Fund. All funds on deposit in trust in the 2003B-2 Bonds Trust Fund shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded 2003B-2 Bonds except as otherwise expressly provided herein. Amounts earned on the moneys and securities in the 2003B-2 Bonds Trust Fund shall be retained therein until applied in accordance with this Agreement.

Section 3. Purchase of Government Securities; Adequacy of Amounts in Trust Funds. (1) The City and County hereby directs the Escrow Agent to, and the Escrow Agent shall, do the following with respect to the funds deposited and held in the Trust Funds pursuant to Section 1 hereof: purchase noncallable Government Securities allocated to the Refunded Bonds (the "Government Securities") listed in Exhibit C hereto and deposit and hold such Government Securities and any earnings received thereon and any reinvestment thereof in the 1998 Bonds Trust Fund, the 2003A-2 Bonds Trust Fund and the 2003B-2 Bonds Trust Fund (collectively, the "Trust Funds") and disburse such amounts as provided herein.

(a) The City and County and the Escrow Agent, by the execution of this Agreement, hereby acknowledge receipt from Grant Thornton LLP (the "Verification Expert"), of a certification that the Government Securities listed in Exhibit C mature as to principal and interest (without regard to any reinvestment of investment earnings on such Government Securities) in such amounts and at such times as will ensure, together with any moneys held in the Trust Funds, the availability of sufficient moneys to make payment of the principal or redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds to and including the respective due dates thereof.

(b) The City and County and the Escrow Agent hereby agree that they shall rely conclusively upon the certification provided by the Verification Expert pursuant to Section 3(b) hereof, that the Government Securities will mature as to principal and interest (without regard to

any reinvestment of investment earnings on such Government Securities) in such amounts and at such times as to ensure, together with any moneys held in the Trust Funds, the availability of sufficient moneys to make payment of the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds to the respective due dates thereof.

(c) The Escrow Agent shall collect amounts due and shall apply such amounts as needed to make the payments and transfers required by this Escrow Agreement and may substitute, upon the written direction of the City and County, Substitute Government Securities (as defined herein) subject to the terms and limitations of Section 4, but otherwise shall have no power or duty to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Government Securities.

(d) In the event that the Escrow Agent is furnished with a certificate of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants that the Government Securities as they mature in such amounts and earn interest in such amounts and any other available moneys in the Trust Funds will not provide sufficient moneys to pay, as the same mature and become due, the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds which have not previously been paid, the City and County will deposit with the Escrow Agent immediately upon demand therefor an amount of money as to which a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants shall certify that such amount of money, together with the Government Securities which will continue to be held in the Trust Funds, will mature in such principal amounts and earn interest in such amounts and at such times so that sufficient moneys will be available from such maturing principal and interest to pay, as the same mature and become due, the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds which have not previously been paid; provided, however, that no such deposit by the City and County shall be required if the insufficiency in the Trust Funds is caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of the Escrow Agent, in which case, the Escrow Agent shall make the necessary deposit into the Trust Funds from its own funds.

(e) In the event that the Escrow Agent is furnished with a report of a nationally recognized firm of independent certified public accountants stating that the Government Securities as they mature in such amounts and earn interest in such amounts and any other available moneys in the Trust Funds will be in excess of the amounts required to pay, as the same mature and become due, the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds which have not previously been paid, the Escrow Agent shall transfer to the City and County immediately upon demand therefor an amount of money not exceeding such excess.

Section 4. Reinvestment; Substitution of Government Securities. Moneys deposited with the Escrow Agent as described in Section 1 hereof and Government Securities purchased by the Escrow Agent as described in Section 3 hereof may, at the written direction of the City and County, be reinvested in or substituted for direct non-callable obligations of, or direct non-callable, non-prepayable obligations the full and timely payment of principal of and interest on which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including Resolution Funding Corporation interest strips (the "Substitute Government Securities"), maturing as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will ensure the availability of sufficient moneys to make payment of the principal and redemption price of, and interest on, the Refunded Bonds to the respective due dates thereof; provided,

however, that concurrently with such written direction, the City and County shall provide the Escrow Agent with (a) a certification of a nationally recognized independent certified public accountant that such reinvestment and substitution complies with Section 3(b) hereof, setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations underlying such certification, and (b) an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that such reinvestment (i) will not cause the interest on any Prior Bond or any 2008 Bond to be included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), and the regulations under the Code (the "Regulations"), as each is then in effect, and (ii) is otherwise in compliance with this Agreement. The substitution of money market funds and unit investment trusts for Government Securities is prohibited.

(a) Any Substitute Government Securities must mature on either (i) the next debt service payment date of the Refunded Bonds or (ii) when needed as shown in the certification of a nationally recognized independent certified public accountant referenced in subsection (a) of this Section.

(b) Any reinvestment authorized by this Section 4 shall be accomplished by sale, transfer, request for redemption or other disposition of all or a portion of the Government Securities then held in the Trust Funds, with the proceeds thereof, together with other moneys in the Trust Funds, being applied simultaneously to the purchase of Substitute Government Securities, all as specified in the written direction of the City and County.

Section 5. Evidence of Transactions; Reports. The Escrow Agent, unless otherwise directed by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, shall deliver to the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services a copy of the document(s) evidencing each transaction relating to the Trust Funds in its monthly report provided pursuant to Section 5(b) below.

(a) The Escrow Agent shall at all times keep, or cause to be kept, proper books of record and account, prepared in accordance with industry standards, in which complete and accurate entries shall be made of all transactions relating to the portion of the proceeds of the 2008 Bonds delivered to the Escrow Agent under this Agreement and all funds and accounts established pursuant to this Agreement. Such books of record and account shall be available for inspection by the City and County under reasonable circumstances and for reasonable periods at reasonable times during the business hours of the Escrow Agent on any business day. On or before the tenth day of each month, commencing _____ 10, 2008, the Escrow Agent, unless otherwise directed by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, shall deliver to the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services an accounting report setting forth the following information as of the last day of each preceding month: (1) amounts withdrawn from and deposited into each fund and account maintained by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement; (2) the balances on deposit in the Trust Funds and each account thereof as of the date for which such report is prepared; and (3) a brief description of all obligations held as investments in the Trust Funds and each account thereof.

(b) On [10 days after the following date], 20__, the Escrow Agent shall deliver to the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services a final accounting report with respect to the Trust Funds as of [last day of the month when agreement terminates], 20__.

Section 6. Payment of Amounts Due on Refunded Bonds. (a) The Escrow Agent shall transfer on each interest, principal and redemption payment date for the Refunded Bonds sufficient moneys from the matured principal of and interest on the Government Securities, Substitute Government Securities or moneys held in the respective Trust Funds, to the respective paying agents for the Refunded Bonds (individually, each a "Paying Agent" and, collectively, the "Paying Agents"), for the payment of interest on, principal of and redemption price of the Refunded Bonds, all as summarized in Exhibit B hereto.

(b) As of the date hereof, the Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds is Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County of Honolulu. [Confirm for 98.]

Section 7. Irrevocable Deposit; Express Lien. The deposit of moneys, the Government Securities, and any Substitute Government Securities in the Trust Funds shall constitute an irrevocable deposit in trust solely for the payment of the Refunded Bonds and interest and redemption premiums thereon pursuant to the terms of the Refunded Bond Proceedings, the proceedings relating to the 2008 Bonds and this Agreement. The holders of the Refunded Bonds shall have an express lien on the principal of and interest on the Government Securities, and on any moneys or Substitute Government Securities on deposit in the Trust Funds, until the proceeds thereof are paid out, used or applied in accordance with this Agreement.

Section 8. Notice of Refunding; Notice of Redemption. The Escrow Agent, on behalf of the City and County, shall cause notice of the issuance of the 2008 Bonds to be given, in the form set forth in Exhibit D hereto, as soon as practicable after the issuance of the 2008 Bonds by mailing such notice to the registered owners of the Refunded Bonds.

(a) The Escrow Agent acknowledges receipt of certified copies of the Resolution, the Certificate, the Bond Resolution, the 1998 Certificate and the 2003 Certificate. The Escrow Agent shall, not earlier than sixty (60) nor later than thirty (30) days before the applicable redemption date for the Refunded Bonds specified in Section 6 hereof, without further authorization or direction from the City and County, notify the Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds of the requirement that notice of such redemption be given, and shall request from such Paying Agent the names and addresses of all persons whose names appear in the bond register of the Paying Agent as registered owners of the Refunded Bonds as of the close of business on the forty-fifth (45th) day (whether or not a business day) next preceding such redemption date. The City and County hereby appoints the Escrow Agent as Agent for and on behalf of such Paying Agent to give notice of redemption. The Escrow Agent, as such agent for the Paying Agent, shall give notice of the redemption of the Refunded Bonds maturing after the applicable redemption date for the Refunded Bonds, such notice to be given not less than thirty (30) days prior to such redemption date by registered or certified mail to all persons whose names appear in the bond register of the Paying Agent as registered owners of the Refunded Bonds as of the close of business on the forty-fifth (45th) day (whether or not a business day) next preceding such redemption date. A copy of such notice shall simultaneously be given to the City and County. The form of such redemption notice is set forth in Exhibit E.

Section 9. Liability of Escrow Agent. Except as otherwise provided in this Section and in Section 3(e), the liability of the Escrow Agent to make the payments required by

this Agreement with respect to the Refunded Bonds shall be limited to the funds deposited with it hereunder, the Government Securities and any Substitute Government Securities which are at any time being held in the Trust Funds. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any loss resulting from any investment made pursuant to this Agreement in compliance with the provisions hereof nor for any error of judgment made in good faith by the Escrow Agent nor in its individual capacity for the obligations represented by the Refunded Bonds; provided, however, that the Escrow Agent shall not be relieved from liability for its own negligence or willful misconduct. The Escrow Agent shall indemnify and hold harmless the City and County and its officers, employees, and agents from and against any and all actions, claims, suits, damages or costs solely to the extent that such actions, claims, suits, damages or costs arise out of or result from the failure by the Escrow Agent to perform any of its duties hereunder or the negligence or willful misconduct of the Escrow Agent, its officers, employees, or agents. The City and County, its officers, employees and agents shall in no way be held liable for any damages, causes of action or suits resulting from the acts or activities of the Escrow Agent which are not otherwise in accordance with this Agreement.

Section 10. Termination. This Agreement shall terminate on [5 days after final payment], 20__ (except for the Escrow Agent's obligation to file a final accounting report as provided in Section 5(c) hereof). On [5 days after final payment], 20__, all remaining income from all funds, Government Securities and Substitute Government Securities on deposit in the Trust Funds held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Agreement shall be paid to the City and County and thereupon the Trust Funds shall be closed and thereafter the holders of the Refunded Bonds shall be entitled to look solely to the City and County for payment thereof.

Section 11. Fees of Escrow Agent. There shall be paid to the Escrow Agent upon the issuance of the 2008 Bonds the sum of \$_____ for the Trust Funds, without additional fee for subscription of Government Securities, which shall be the total compensation for all services rendered in the execution, exercise and performance of any of the duties of the Escrow Agent to be exercised or performed pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement, and shall also be paid all expenses, disbursements and advances incurred in accordance with any provisions of this Agreement, including the reasonable compensation and expenses and disbursements of independent counsel, appraisers, accountants, consultants, agents and attorneys-at-law or other experts employed by the Escrow Agent in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder, and out-of-pocket expenses, including but not limited to postage, wires, stationery, and costs of printing forms or letters or notices, which expenses shall not exceed 100% of the billed fees. Invoices for insurance, if any, co-agent fees, if any, and publication of notices of redemptions, if any, will be forwarded directly to the City and County for payment.

(a) Neither the Escrow Agent nor any Paying Agent for the Refunded Bonds shall have any lien or claim for payment of any fees, expenses or other amounts, including amounts payable to counsel or others, upon any funds held by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement.

(b) The Escrow Agent acknowledges that the aforesaid provisions for payment are satisfactory to it.

Section 12. Duties of Escrow Agent; Evidence Upon Which Escrow Agent May Act; Other Interests. The Escrow Agent agrees to perform all of the duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Agreement.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 9, the Escrow Agent may conclusively rely, as to the correctness of statements, conclusions and opinions therein, upon any certificate, report, opinion or other document furnished to the Escrow Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement; the Escrow Agent shall be protected and shall not be liable for acting or proceeding, in good faith upon such reliance; and the Escrow Agent shall be under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry as to any statements contained or matters referred to in any such instrument. The Escrow Agent may consult with counsel, who may be counsel to the City and County or independent counsel, with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith in accordance herewith. Any request, consent, certificate, notice, appointment or other direction made or given by the City and County to the Escrow Agent shall be deemed to have been sufficiently made or given by the proper party or parties if executed on behalf of the City and County by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services or her duly appointed designee.

(b) No provision of this Agreement shall require the Escrow Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that payment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(c) The Escrow Agent, either as principal or agent, may engage in or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the City and County, and may act as depository, trustee or agent for any holder or holders of the 2008 Bonds as freely as if it were not Escrow Agent hereunder.

Section 13. Removal or Resignation of Escrow Agent. The City and County may, upon sixty (60) days' notice to the Escrow Agent, remove the Escrow Agent or any successor thereto. The Escrow Agent may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations hereunder by giving not less than sixty (60) days' written notice to the City and County and holders of the Refunded Bonds and by publishing notice thereof, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, once in the same newspapers in which notices are required to be published under the next paragraph. Notwithstanding the effective date of any such resignation stated in such notice, such resignation shall not take effect until a successor Escrow Agent shall have been appointed, and shall take effect immediately on the appointment of such successor Escrow Agent. All expenses of publication of notice of the resignation of the Escrow Agent hereunder shall be paid by the Escrow Agent; provided, however, that if such resignation shall be made at the request of the City and County, then the City and County shall pay such expenses of publication of notice of resignation.

(a) In the event of any such removal by the City and County, or the resignation, disability, ineligibility or refusal to act of the Escrow Agent, the City and County by a duly executed written instrument of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services shall forthwith appoint

a successor to fill such vacancy. In the event that the City and County does not appoint a successor within thirty (30) days after notifying the Escrow Agent, or any successor, of its removal, the removed Escrow Agent may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor. All expenses incurred by the removed Escrow Agent in prosecuting any such petition shall be reimbursed by the City and County. A successor Escrow Agent shall be a bank having corporate trust powers or a trust company, in each case with capital stock, surplus and undivided profits aggregating in excess of Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. If such bank or trust company publishes a report of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of any supervising or examining authority above mentioned, then for the purpose of this Section the combined capital stock, surplus and undivided profits of such bank or trust company shall be deemed to be its combined capital stock, surplus and undivided profits as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. Any successor Escrow Agent so appointed shall have all the powers and obligations of the Escrow Agent hereunder theretofore vested in its predecessor. Upon acceptance of appointment by the successor Escrow Agent as provided in this Section, the City and County shall publish notice of the succession of such Escrow Agent to the trusts hereunder at least once in a financial newspaper of national circulation published in New York, New York and in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the City and County. If the City and County shall fail to publish such notice within ten (10) business days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Escrow Agent, the successor Escrow Agent shall cause such notice to be published at the expense of City and County. Each Escrow Agent appointed hereunder shall signify its acceptance of such duties and obligations imposed upon it hereunder as Escrow Agent by executing and delivering to the City and County and to the predecessor Escrow Agent hereunder a written acceptance of such duties and obligations, and such written acceptance shall include a statement to the effect that the Escrow Agent qualified to act as such under the laws of the City and County, and thereupon such successor Escrow Agent, without further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all of the moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations of such predecessor Escrow Agent, with like effect as if originally named Escrow Agent herein; but, nevertheless, at the request of the City and County or the successor Escrow Agent, such predecessor Escrow Agent shall execute and deliver any and all instruments of conveyance or further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Escrow Agent all of the right, title and interest of such predecessor Escrow Agent in and to any property held by it hereunder and shall pay over, transfer, assign and deliver to the successor Escrow Agent any moneys or other property subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Upon acceptance by such successor Escrow Agent of the trusts created hereunder, all further title, rights, duties and obligations of the predecessor under this Agreement shall cease and terminate and be discharged, except for rights or liabilities theretofore accrued to or by the City and County or the predecessor Escrow Agent. Upon the request of the successor Escrow Agent, the City and County shall execute and deliver any and all instruments as may be reasonably required for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Escrow Agent all such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, trusts, duties and obligations. Any bank or trust company into which the Escrow Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated shall become the Escrow Agent without action of the City and County.

Section 14. Tax Covenant. Any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, the City and County hereby covenants that it will not use, or permit the

use of, any proceeds of the Refunded Bonds or the 2008 Bonds, or any moneys or funds held by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement that may be deemed to be the proceeds of the Refunded Bonds or the 2008 Bonds pursuant to the Code and Regulations as each is then in effect, in a manner that would cause the interest on any of the Refunded Bonds or 2008 Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income taxation purposes under the Code, and to that end the City and County shall comply with the Code and the Regulations.

Section 15. Benefit of Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement is made for the benefit of the City and County and the holders from time to time of the Refunded Bonds. This Agreement shall not be repealed, revoked, altered or amended without the written consent of all such holders; provided, however, that the City and County and the Escrow Agent may, without the consent of, or notice to, such holders, enter into such agreements supplemental to this Agreement for any one or more of the following purposes so long as such supplemental agreements do not adversely affect the rating on the Refunded Bonds and the 2008 Bonds:

(a) to cure any ambiguity or formal defect or omission in this Agreement;

(b) to grant to, or confer upon, the Escrow Agent for benefit of such holders any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to, or conferred upon, such holders or the Escrow Agent;

(c) to subject to this Agreement additional funds, securities or properties; and

(d) to make any other amendment that does not materially adversely affect the rights of any holders of Refunded Bonds.

The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to rely exclusively upon an unqualified opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel with respect to compliance with this Section, including (i) the extent, if any, to which any change, modification or addition affects the rights of the holders of the Refunded Bonds, and (ii) the extent, if any, to which any instrument executed hereunder complies with the conditions and provisions of this Section.

Section 16. Parties in Interest; Non-Assignment. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the City and County, and each successor in office of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, from the time she assumes office, shall be deemed to be substituted for the undersigned Director of Budget and Fiscal Services as a party hereto, with all of the rights and duties of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services hereunder.

This Agreement shall not be assigned by the Escrow Agent without the prior written consent of the City and County. Any voluntary or involuntary assignment or transfer of a controlling interest in the Escrow Agent shall be communicated to the City and County within a reasonable time. Subject to the foregoing, all terms and provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the Escrow Agent, its successors and assigns.

Section 17. Waiver. No waiver shall be deemed to be made by any party of any of its rights hereunder unless the same shall be in writing. The City and County's or the Escrow Agent's inaction, silence, or failure to demand strict performance shall not be deemed a waiver. Each waiver, if any, shall be a waiver only with respect to the specific instance involved

and shall in no way impair the rights of the waiving party or the obligations of any other party in any other respect or at any other time.

Section 18. Notices. Notices shall be given by the Escrow Agent to Fitch Ratings, to Moody's Investors Service and to Standard & Poor's, of any amendment or supplement to this Agreement or of any substitution of Government Securities pursuant to Section 4 hereof or any withdrawal of moneys from the Trust Funds pursuant to Section 3(e) hereof. Such notices shall be sent to Fitch Ratings at One State Street Plaza, New York, New York, 10004, Attention: Surveillance, to Moody's Investors Service at 99 Church Street, New York, New York, 10007, Attention: Public Finance Rating Desk/Refunded Bonds, and to Standard & Poor's at 55 Water Street, New York, New York, 10041, Attention: State and Local Government Ratings. Drafts of any such amendment or supplement shall be given to such rating agencies prior to the execution of such amendment or supplement.

All notices and communications required to be given to the City and County or the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Agreement shall be delivered in writing, or by telegram, telex, cable or first class mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the following parties, at the following addresses:

The City and County:

Director of Budget and Fiscal Services
City and County of Honolulu
530 South King Street, Room 115
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Attn: Division of Treasury

The Escrow Agent:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association
Corporate Trust Services
707 Wilshire Blvd., 17th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90017
Facsimile: (213) 614-3355

Section 19. Severability. If any one or more of the covenants or agreements provided in this Agreement on the part of the City and County or the Escrow Agent to be performed should be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be contrary to law, such covenant or covenants, or such agreement or agreements, or such portions thereof, shall be deemed severable from the remaining covenants and agreements or portions thereof provided in this Agreement and the invalidity thereof shall in no way affect the validity of other provisions of this Agreement or of the Refunded Bonds, and the holders of the Refunded Bonds shall retain all of the rights and benefits accorded them hereunder and under applicable provisions of law. Notice of such judicial determination shall be given, as soon as is reasonable practicable, to the rating agencies at the addresses set forth in Section 18.

If any provision of this Agreement shall be held or deemed to be or shall, in fact, be inoperative or unenforceable or invalid as applied in any particular case in any jurisdiction or

jurisdictions or in all jurisdictions, or in all cases because such provision conflicts with any constitution or statute or rule of public policy, or for any other reason, such circumstance shall not have the effect of rendering such provision in question inoperative or unenforceable or invalid in any other case or circumstance, or of rendering any other provision or provisions herein contained inoperative or unenforceable or invalid to any extent whatsoever.

Section 20. Law and Place of Enforcement of This Agreement. This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Hawaii. Any suits and actions arising out of this Agreement shall be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in said State.

Section 21. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, all or any of which shall be regarded for all purposes as one original and shall constitute and be but one and the same instrument.

Section 22. Effects of Table of Contents and Section Headings. The Table of Contents and headings of the several Sections hereof shall be solely for convenience of reference and shall not affect the meaning, construction, interpretation or effect of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have each caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers and the City and County has caused its seal to be hereunto affixed as of the date first above written.

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

By: _____
Mary Patricia Waterhouse
Director of Budget and Fiscal Services

[SEAL]

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

Corporation Counsel
City and County of Honolulu

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent

By: _____
Authorized Officer

EXHIBIT A

PRIOR BONDS

**City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution, Junior Series 1998)**

<i>Dated Date</i>	<i>Maturity Date</i>	<i>Original Issue Amount</i>	<i>Principal Amount Outstanding</i>
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	---

**City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution, Junior Series 2003A-2)**

<i>Dated Date</i>	<i>Maturity Date</i>	<i>Original Issue Amount</i>	<i>Principal Amount Outstanding</i>
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	---

City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution, Junior Series 2003B-2)

<i>Dated Date</i>	<i>Maturity Date</i>	<i>Original Issue Amount</i>	<i>Principal Amount Outstanding</i>
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	---

EXHIBIT B

REFUNDED BONDS

**City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution, Junior Series 1998)**

<i>Dated Date</i>	<i>Maturity Date</i>	<i>Original Issue Amount</i>	<i>Principal Amount Outstanding</i>
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	---

**City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution, Junior Series 2003A-2)**

<i>Dated Date</i>	<i>Maturity Date</i>	<i>Original Issue Amount</i>	<i>Principal Amount Outstanding</i>
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	---

City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution, Junior Series 2003B-2)

<i>Dated Date</i>	<i>Maturity Date</i>	<i>Original Issue Amount</i>	<i>Principal Amount Outstanding</i>
-------------------	----------------------	----------------------------------	---

EXHIBIT C

GOVERNMENT SECURITIES

[to come]

EXHIBIT D

[to be copied for 2003]

FORM OF NOTICE TO HOLDERS OF REFUNDED BONDS
OF ISSUANCE OF REFUNDING BONDS

NOTICE to Holders of:

City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second
Bond Resolution, Junior Series 1998

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City and County of Honolulu, on [Closing Date], 2008, issued its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 2008 (the "Refunding Bonds"), for the purpose of paying at maturity or refunding in advance of maturity the following obligations of the City and County (collectively, the "Refunded Bonds"):

<u>Maturity</u> <u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u> <u>Outstanding</u>	<u>Amount to</u> <u>Be Refunded</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>	<u>Maturity or</u> <u>Redemption</u> <u>Date</u>	<u>Redemption</u> <u>Price</u>
--------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------	--	-----------------------------------

A portion of the proceeds of such Refunding Bonds has been irrevocably deposited with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, to be held in trust and has been invested in certain noncallable direct obligations of, or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, as will ensure sufficient moneys for the payment when due of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent,
on behalf of Director of Budget and Fiscal Services
City and County of Honolulu

EXHIBIT E

FORM OF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS

[to be copied for 2003]

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION

**to Holders of City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 1998,
dated as of [December 1], 1998, and maturing
on July 1 in the years
____ through _____**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City and County of Honolulu (the "City and County") has duly called for redemption and on July 1, 20__, prior to the stated maturity, will redeem \$_____ principal amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 1998, dated as of [December 1], 1998, and maturing on July 1 in each of the years ____ through ____ (the "Bonds"). The details of the Bonds to be redeemed are set forth below:

<u>Maturity Called</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>CUSIP Number</u>
----------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

All of the above-designated Bonds are to be redeemed on July 1, 20__, the date on which such Bonds shall become due and payable, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount redeemed, from moneys irrevocably deposited in trust with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Escrow Agent (the "Escrow Agent").

From and after July 1, 20__, the date fixed for redemption, interest on such Bonds will cease to accrue and become payable. Upon presentation and surrender of such Bonds on and after the date fixed for redemption, payment of the aforesaid redemption price will be made,

at the principal office of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County of Honolulu, paying agent for the Bonds, in Honolulu, Hawaii.

The above-referenced CUSIP numbers are furnished for convenience only. No representation is made by the City and County or the Escrow Agent or the undersigned as to the accuracy or completeness of such CUSIP numbers.

[W-9 AND INTEREST WITHHOLDING INFORMATION TO BE INSERTED]

This notice is given at the request of and on behalf of the City and County of Honolulu.

Dated: _____, 20__.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent, on behalf of

NEW ISSUE
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY

RATINGS: Moody's: _____
Standard & Poor's: _____
Fitch: _____
(See "Ratings" herein)

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the City and County, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and all of the Series 2008 Bonds and the income therefrom are exempt from all taxation by the State of Hawaii or any county or other political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer, estate and certain franchise taxes. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Bond Counsel observes that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2008 Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS" in this Official Statement.

\$ _____
City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds
(Second Bond Resolution)
Junior Series 2008A

Dated: Date of Delivery

Due: July 1, as shown on inside cover

The Series 2008 Bonds are issuable in fully registered form and when issued will be registered initially in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Series 2008 Bonds, purchases of the Series 2008 Bonds will be made in book-entry form only, through brokers and dealers who are, or who act through, DTC participants; beneficial owners of the Series 2008 Bonds will not receive physical delivery of Bond certificates; payment of the principal of and interest and any premium on the Series 2008 Bonds will be made directly to DTC or its nominee; and disbursement of such payments to DTC participants will be the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners will be the responsibility of DTC participants. Purchases of the Series 2008 Bonds may be made in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

The Series 2008 Bonds bear interest payable on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing January 1, 2009. The Series 2008 Bonds are subject to redemption prior to the stated maturity thereof as described herein. The proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds will be used to refund certain wastewater system revenue bonds previously issued by the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii (the "City and County") and to pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds.

The Series 2008 Bonds will be issued by the City and County under a bond resolution, as supplemented (the "Bond Resolution"), pursuant to which the City and County has previously issued bonds and may issue additional bonds on a parity with the Series 2008 Bonds, as described herein (collectively with the Series 2008 Bonds, the "Bonds"). The Series 2008 Bonds are limited special obligations of the City and County payable solely from, and secured solely by, a pledge of proceeds of Bonds held or set aside under the Bond Resolution, the Net Revenues, and certain funds and accounts established by the Bond Resolution, on a parity with all other Bonds issued under the Bond Resolution. Such pledge of the Net Revenues is junior and subordinate to the pledge made by the City and County in respect of bonds which may have been and may in the future be issued under the First Bond Resolution, as defined herein. **The Bonds are not a general or moral obligation of the State of Hawaii or any political subdivision thereof, including the City and County, and the faith and credit of the State of Hawaii or any political subdivision thereof, including the City and County, are not pledged to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds, and no holder of the Bonds shall have the right to compel the exercise of the taxing power of the State of Hawaii or any political subdivision thereof, including the City and County, in connection with any default with respect to the Bonds.**

The City and County has submitted applications to municipal bond insurance companies to have the payment of the principal and interest on the Series 2008 Bonds insured by a municipal bond guaranty policy and reserves the right to insure all or a portion of the Series 2008 Bonds if the City and County determines that purchase of such insurance is beneficial to the City and County.

This cover page contains certain information for quick reference only. It is not a summary of the bond issue. Prospective investors must read the entire Official Statement (including the Appendices) to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Series 2008 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters, and are subject to the approval of legality by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the City and County. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCorriston Miller Mukai MacKinnon LLP, Honolulu, Hawaii. It is expected that the Series 2008 Bonds in definitive form will be available for delivery to DTC, in New York, New York, on or about _____, 2008.

UBS Investment Bank

Dated: _____, 2008

* Preliminary, subject to change

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy, nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction until such time as the securities have been registered under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction until such time as the securities have been registered under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

\$ _____
 City and County of Honolulu
 Wastewater System Revenue Bonds
 (Second Bond Resolution)
 Junior Series 2008A

Serial Bonds, \$ _____

<u>Year</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>	<u>Interest</u> <u>Rate</u>	<u>Yield</u>	<u>CUSIP</u> [†] <u>(438701)</u>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------	--

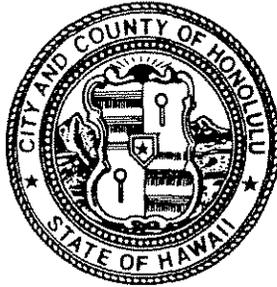
Term Bonds, \$ _____

\$ _____ % Term Bonds Due July 1, _____, Yield _____ %, CUSIP[†] 438701 _____
 \$ _____ % Term Bonds Due July 1, _____, Yield _____ %, CUSIP[†] 438701 _____

* Preliminary, subject to change.

† Copyright 2008, American Bankers Association. CUSIP data provided by Standard & Poor's CUSIP Service Bureau, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. CUSIP Numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. Neither the City and County nor the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

City and County of Honolulu
State of Hawaii
(Incorporated 1907)



MAYOR

Mufi Hannemann

CITY COUNCIL

Barbara Marshall
Chair and Presiding Officer

Todd K. Apo
Vice-Chair

Nestor R. Garcia
Floor Leader

Romy M. Cachola

Donovan M. Dela Cruz

Charles K. Djou

Ann H. Kobayashi

Gary H. Okino

Rod Tam

DIRECTOR OF BUDGET AND FISCAL SERVICES

Mary Patricia Waterhouse

DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

Dr. Eric S. Takamura, P.E.

DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

Kenneth A. Shimizu

DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

Ross S. Tanimoto

CORPORATION COUNSEL

Carrie K. S. Okinaga

BOND COUNSEL

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP
San Francisco, California

The information contained in this Official Statement has been obtained from the City and County of Honolulu and other sources deemed reliable. No guaranty is made, however, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and appendices, does not constitute an offer to sell the Series 2008 Bonds in any state to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such state. No dealer, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, in connection with the offering of the Series 2008 Bonds, and if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon. The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale hereunder at any time implies that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date.

THE SERIES 2008 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION CONTAINED IN SUCH ACT. THE SERIES 2008 BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE. IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF THE SERIES 2008 BONDS OFFERED HEREBY AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT.....	1	Management's Discussion of Financial	
APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS.....	3	Performance.....	26
Refunding Plan.....	3	Billing and Collection.....	27
THE SERIES 2008 BONDS.....	3	Ten Largest Customers.....	27
General.....	3	Rates and Charges.....	33
Optional Redemption.....	3	DEBT AND FINANCIAL POLICIES AND	
Mandatory Redemption.....	4	INDEBTEDNESS.....	39
Notice of Redemption.....	4	General.....	39
Effect of Redemption.....	4	Indebtedness.....	39
Selection for Redemption.....	5	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	41
Book-Entry System.....	5	PENDING LITIGATION.....	44
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS.....	7	RATINGS.....	45
General.....	7	UNDERWRITING.....	45
Funds and Accounts.....	8	TAX MATTERS.....	45
Common Reserve Account and Separate Series		APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.....	47
Reserve Accounts.....	9	VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL	
Rate Covenant.....	11	COMPUTATIONS.....	47
Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds.....	12	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	47
Proposed Amendments.....	13	MISCELLANEOUS.....	47
BOND INSURANCE.....	14	Appendix A: Summary of Certain Provisions	
THE CITY AND COUNTY AND THE		of the Bond Resolution	
DEPARTMENT.....	15	Appendix B: Proposed Form of Continuing	
Purpose and Powers.....	15	Disclosure Certificate	
Department Work Force.....	16	Appendix C: Proposed Form of Opinion of	
Department Principal Officers.....	16	Bond Counsel	
THE WASTEWATER SYSTEM.....	17		
Introduction.....	17		
General Description of Existing Facilities.....	17		
Environmental Compliance.....	18		
Projected Customer Growth.....	19		
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM.....	21		
1995 Consent Decree.....	21		
Criteria for Ranking CIP Projects by Priority.....	21		
Classification of CIP Projects.....	22		
2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program.....	22		
2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program.....	23		
1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program.....	24		
HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED			
REVENUES, EXPENSES AND			
COVERAGES.....	25		
CERTAIN FINANCIAL, OPERATING			
AND OTHER INFORMATION AND			
STATISTICS.....	26		

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

§ _____
City and County of Honolulu
Wastewater System Revenue Bonds
(Second Bond Resolution)
Junior Series 2008A

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices, provides certain information in connection with the issuance by the City and County of Honolulu (the "City and County") in the State of Hawaii of \$ _____ aggregate principal amount of Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 2008A (the "Series 2008 Bonds"). The Series 2008 Bonds are to be issued under and secured by the Second Wastewater Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the City Council of the City and County on November 10, 1998 (as amended and supplemented from time to time, the "Bond Resolution"), and the Series 2008 Resolution adopted by the City Council of the City and County on April __, 2008 (the "Series 2008 Resolution"). The Series 2008 Bonds are also to be issued under a certain Bond Series Certificate of the City and County dated the date of this Official Statement, relating to the Series 2008 Bonds (the "Series 2008 Certificate").

The capitalization of any word herein not conventionally capitalized indicates that such word is defined in the Bond Resolution, the Series 2008 Certificate or this Official Statement. A glossary of certain terms used in this Official Statement and the Bond Resolution is set forth in Appendix A under "Certain Definitions."

The proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds will be used to refund certain "Refunded Bonds" (as hereinafter defined) and to pay the costs of issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds. See "APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS – Refunding Plan" herein.

The Series 2008 Bonds are the sixth series of bonds (each a "Series" and collectively, the "Bonds" or the "Junior Bonds") issued under and pursuant to the Bond Resolution and will be secured by and entitled to the protection of the Bond Resolution on a parity with all Bonds heretofore issued and to be hereafter issued under and pursuant to the Bond Resolution. The Bonds are limited special obligations of the City and County payable solely from, and secured solely by a pledge of, proceeds of Bonds held or set aside under the Bond Resolution, the Net Revenues, and certain funds and accounts established by the Bond Resolution. Such pledge of the Net Revenues is subordinate and junior to the pledge of the Net Revenues to secure obligations issued under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution, as described below, but is senior and superior to any pledge of Net Revenues to secure any other bond resolution. See "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS."

The City and County has \$ _____ outstanding principal amount of Junior Bonds. The City and County also has \$ _____ outstanding principal amount of bonds secured by Net Revenues on a senior basis to the Junior Bonds (collectively, the "Senior Bonds"). The Senior Bonds were issued by the City and County under a First Wastewater Revenue Bond Resolution adopted by the City and County on November 10, 1998 (as amended and supplemented from time to time, the "First Bond Resolution"). See "DEBT AND FINANCIAL POLICIES AND INDEBTEDNESS – Indebtedness" herein.

The Department of Environmental Services (the "Department") has the full and complete authority to manage, control and operate the Wastewater System owned or managed and under the jurisdiction of the City and County, including all materials, supplies, equipment and properties used or useful in connection with the Wastewater System. The Department was created July 1, 1998, as part of a city-wide reorganization. Previously, the Department of Wastewater Management, created by a City Charter change effective July 1, 1993, provided operation, maintenance, planning, design and construction of wastewater facilities in the City and County. The City Charter and Chapter 49, Hawaii Revised Statutes (the "Act") empower the City and County to issue revenue bonds in its name for the purposes of the Wastewater System. See "THE CITY AND COUNTY AND THE DEPARTMENT."

As of January 2008, the Wastewater System serviced approximately 142,000 separate accounts and a population of approximately 640,000, which is approximately 74% of the total population of the City and County. The service area covers nearly 600 square miles. The customer base includes the residential population, business and industrial users, and other users located in the service area. Of the approximately 142,000 accounts, approximately 134,000 are residential, representing approximately 77% of the total revenue from sewer service charges, and the remaining approximately 8,000 are non-residential, representing approximately 23% of the total revenue from sewer service charges. The average total volume of wastewater processed by the City and County's Wastewater System was 105.1 million gallons per day ("MGD") average day annual flow in Fiscal Year 2007. A number of small private wastewater systems also serve some areas in the City and County. The average total volume of wastewater processed by all such private systems is 4.3 MGD. See "THE WASTEWATER SYSTEM."

In 2005, the City and County adopted Ordinance No. 05-018 providing for increases in wastewater rates and for multi-year rate increases for the period effective July 1, 2005 to and including July 1, 2010. In 2007, the City and County adopted Ordinance No. 07-29 (together with Ordinance No. 05-018, the "Rate Ordinance") providing for additional increases in wastewater rates and for multi-year rate increases for the period effective July 1, 2007 to and including July 1, 2010, superseding those approved for that period in Ordinance No. 05-018. See "CERTAIN FINANCIAL OPERATIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION AND STATISTICS — Rates and Charges."

The Department is currently undertaking a five-year capital improvement program adopted by the Department and approved by the City Council (the "2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program"). The 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program is projected to cost approximately \$1.48 billion (in inflated dollars, i.e., adjusted from 2008 dollars) and is being undertaken for the purposes, among others, of meeting certain consent decrees, permits, or administrative orders entered into by the Department with Federal and State regulatory bodies and reliably serving projected growth in the number of customers served by the Wastewater System. The 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program is a part of the 1998-2017 twenty-year capital improvement program (the "1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program") the Department has undertaken. The 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program is projected to cost approximately \$3.81 billion (in inflated dollars) and has been undertaken for the same basic purposes as the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program. The cost of the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program, including the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program, is expected to be financed primarily from (i) proceeds of Senior Bonds as well as Bonds, Reimbursable Obligations and Subordinate Obligations previously issued, (ii) proceeds of additional Senior Bonds, Bonds and Subordinate Obligations to be hereafter issued, (iii) Net Revenues of the Wastewater System, and (iv) Wastewater System Facilities Charges. See "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM."

In August 2007, the City and County issued \$162,565,000 aggregate principal amount of Senior Bonds to fund a portion of the costs of the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program. In connection with such issuance, the Department obtained a Consulting Engineer's report on the projected revenues, expenses and debt service coverages of the Wastewater System for Fiscal Years 2008 through 2017, inclusive. The Department has not obtained a new or updated Consulting Engineer's report in connection with the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds because such Bonds are being issued solely for refunding purposes. However, the Department has prepared projections of its revenues, expenses and debt service coverages for Fiscal Years 2009 through 2013, inclusive. These projections are presented in Table 10 herein.

Pursuant to the Act and the City Charter, the City Council has the power to impose, prescribe and collect rates, rentals, fees or charges for the use and services of, and the facilities furnished by, the Wastewater System so that the Wastewater System will be and remain self-sustaining. The rates, rentals, fees or charges imposed and prescribed are required to produce revenues which will be at least sufficient to pay debt service on all revenue bonds issued for the purposes of the Wastewater System, including the Bonds and the Subordinate Obligations, to provide reserves therefor, to pay the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Wastewater System, and to carry out the covenants of all resolutions authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds for the purposes of the Wastewater System, including the Bond Resolution and the Second Resolution. The rates and charges fixed and imposed by the City Council are not subject to approval by any federal or state regulatory bodies. See discussion under "HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUES, EXPENSES AND COVERAGES."

APPLICATION OF PROCEEDS

The proceeds of sale of the Series 2008 Bonds, in an amount equal to the principal thereof less original issue discount (net of original issue premium) and the Underwriters' discount, will be applied to make the following deposits:

Escrow Fund
Costs of Issuance
Total Uses

Refunding Plan

A portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2008 Bonds is expected to be used to refund, on a current basis, all of the City and County's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Series 2003A-2 and 2003B-2, previously issued under the Bond Resolution and currently outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$..... In addition, a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Series 2008 Bonds is expected to be used to effect an advance refunding of \$..... aggregate principal amount of the City and County's outstanding Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution), Junior Series 1998, previously issued under the Bond Resolution. The Bonds to be refunded are herein referred to collectively as the "Refunded Bonds".

Upon issuance and delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds, the City and County will enter into an Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") with (the "Escrow Agent"), pursuant to which the City and County will deposit a portion of the proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds to effect the refunding of the Refunded Bonds and the Escrow Agent will acquire with such proceeds, and hold in a separate irrevocable trust fund created under the Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Fund"), certain non-callable direct obligations of the United States of America (the "Escrow Fund Investments"). The maturing principal amounts of and interest on the Escrow Fund Investments will provide funds sufficient to pay the principal of any interest (including premium, if any) on the Refunded Bonds. The City and County will be required to cover any deficiency resulting in the event that the maturing principal amounts of and interest on the Escrow Fund Investments are not sufficient to provide funds to pay the principal of and interest and any premium on the Refunded Bonds. Upon the sale and delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds, the firm of, independent certified public accountants, will provide an opinion as to the mathematical accuracy of certain computations pertaining to the Escrow Fund, the Refunded Bonds and the Series 2008 Bonds. See "VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS" in this Official Statement.

THE SERIES 2008 BONDS

General

The Series 2008 Bonds will be dated as of the date of their issuance and will bear interest at the rates and mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Series 2008 Bonds will be issued in minimum denominations of \$5,000 principal amount.

Interest will accrue on the Series 2008 Bonds from the date of their issuance and will be due and payable semiannually on January 1 and July 1 of each year, commencing January 1, 2009.

Optional Redemption

The Series 2008 Bonds maturing on or after July 1, ____ are subject to redemption at the option of the City and County on or after July 1, ____, in whole or in part at any time, from any maturities selected by the City and County at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

Mandatory Redemption

The Series 2008 Bonds maturing on July 1, ____ and July 1, ____ are also subject to redemption, in part, on each of the dates and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, at a Redemption Price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption, from mandatory Sinking Fund Installments which are required to be made in amounts sufficient to redeem the principal amount of Series 2008 Bonds of such maturities specified for July of each of the years shown below:

**Series 2008 Bonds
Maturing July 1, ____**

<u>Year</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

† Final maturity.

**Series 2008 Bonds
Maturing July 1, ____**

<u>Year</u> <u>(July 1)</u>	<u>Principal</u> <u>Amount</u>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

† Final maturity.

Notice of Redemption

The City and County will mail notice of redemption not less than 30 days prior to the redemption date by registered, certified or regular first-class mail, to the registered owners of any of the Series 2008 Bonds or portions of the Series 2008 Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last addresses appearing upon the Bond Registry. The City and County may also but is not required to cause such notice to be published at least once in such newspapers as provided in the Bond Resolution not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption date. Failure of the City and County to publish any such notice shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2008 Bonds. See "THE SERIES 2008 BONDS - Book-Entry System."

Effect of Redemption

If, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all the Series 2008 Bonds or portions thereof of any maturity to be redeemed, together with interest to the redemption date, shall be held by the City and County or Paying Agent so as to be available therefor on said date and if notice of redemption shall have been given as provided in the Bond Resolution, then, from and after the redemption date, interest on the Series 2008 Bonds or portions thereof of such maturity so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and become payable. If such moneys shall not be so available on the redemption date, such Series 2008 Bonds or portions thereof shall continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate as they would have borne had they not been called for redemption.

Selection for Redemption

So long as the Book-Entry System for the Series 2008 Bonds is in effect, if less than all of the Series 2008 Bonds of any one maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Series 2008 Bonds or portions of Series 2008 Bonds of such maturity to be redeemed will be selected by DTC and its Participants in such manner as DTC and its Participants may determine. If the Book-Entry System for the Series 2008 Bonds is no longer in effect, selection for redemption of less than all Series 2008 Bonds of any one maturity will be made by the Paying Agent by lot as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Book-Entry System

Information on DTC and Book-Entry System. Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry System contained in this Official Statement has been obtained from DTC and other sources that the City and County and the Underwriters believe to be reliable, and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by, the Underwriters or the City and County.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2008 Bonds. The Series 2008 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for the Series 2008 Bonds of each maturity, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC and its Participants. DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 2 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 85 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC, in turn, is owned by a number of Direct Participants of DTC and Members of the National Securities Clearing Corporation, Government Securities Clearing Corporation, MBS Clearing Corporation, and Emerging Markets Clearing Corporation, (NSCC, GSCC, MBSCC, and EMCC, also subsidiaries of DTCC), as well as by the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange LLC, and the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has Standard & Poor's highest rating: AAA. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchase of Ownership Interests. Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2008 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2008 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2008 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2008 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2008 Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Notices and Other Communications. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2008 Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City and County as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption Proceeds, Distributions, and Dividend Payments. Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Series 2008 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City and County or Paying Agent, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Paying Agent, or the City and County, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City and County or Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

Discontinuance of Book-Entry System. DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2008 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City and County or Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City and County may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of the Official Statement. In reviewing this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Series 2008 Bonds are in the Book-Entry System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Series 2008 Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry System and (ii) notices that are to be given to owners by the City and County will be given only to DTC. DTC will forward (or cause to be forwarded) the notices to the Participants by its usual procedures so that such Participants may forward (or cause to be forwarded) such notices to the Beneficial Owners.

City and County Disclaimer of Responsibility. The City and County will have no responsibility or obligation to Direct Participants, to Indirect Participants or to Beneficial Owners with respect to (i) the accuracy of any records maintained by DTC, any Direct Participants or Indirect Participants, or (ii) the payment by DTC, any

Direct Participants or any Indirect Participants of any amount in respect of principal or redemption price of or interest on the Series 2008 Bonds, or (iii) any notice which is permitted or required to be given to owners (except such notice as is required to be given by the City and County to DTC), or (iv) the selection by DTC of any Participant to receive payment in the event of a partial redemption of the Series 2008 Bonds, or (v) any consent given or other action taken by DTC as Owner of the Series 2008 Bonds, or (vi) any other event or purpose.

So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Series 2008 Bonds, as nominee for DTC, references herein to the Bondholders or registered owners of the Series 2008 Bonds (other than under the captions "TAX MATTERS" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein) shall mean Cede & Co., as aforesaid, and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Series 2008 Bonds.

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

General

The Bonds issued under and pursuant to the Bond Resolution, including the Series 2008 Bonds, are limited special obligations of the City and County. Pursuant to the Bond Resolution, there has been pledged, as security for the payment of the debt service on the Bonds, proceeds of the Bonds held or set aside under the Bond Resolution, the Net Revenues, and all Funds and Accounts established by the Bond Resolution other than the Rebate Account, the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount and, in certain instances pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Common Reserve Subaccount or Separate Series Reserve Subaccounts. The Bonds are equally and ratably payable and secured under the Bond Resolution except that the City and County has reserved the right under the Bond Resolution to afford a particular Series of Bonds or particular Bonds additional or different security through a Support Facility, escrow funds, or the establishment of separate funds and accounts with respect to a particular Series of Bonds funded from sources other than the Net Revenues.

Under the Bond Resolution, Net Revenues means, with respect to any period, the Revenues during such period less amounts required to pay Operation and Maintenance Expenses. Revenues means (i) the Revenues under the First Bond Resolution; (ii) all income from investments of moneys held under the Bond Resolution except the Rebate Subaccount and the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount; and (iii) all payments made by Counterparties pursuant to Interest Rate Exchange Agreements. Revenues under the First Bond Resolution means the moneys, including any moneys collected from the City and County or any department thereof other than the Department, derived by the Department from the rates, rentals, fees and charges prescribed for the use and services of, and the facilities and commodities furnished by, the Wastewater System. Revenues under the First Bond Resolution include (i) all income, receipts, profits, and other moneys derived from the furnishing or supplying of the services, facilities and commodities through the Wastewater System; (ii) all income from investments of moneys held under the Bond Resolution except the Rebate Account, the Subordinate Obligation Account or the Reimbursable Obligation Account; (iii) all payments made by Counterparties pursuant to Interest Rate Exchange Agreements; and (iv) moneys and Investment Securities transferred from the Rate Stabilization Account to the Sewer Fund within 90 days following the end of a Fiscal Year. Certain items do not constitute Revenues under the Bond Resolution, including certain deposits subject to refund, certain contributions in-aid-of construction and assessment, impact and other similar fees imposed and collected by the City and County, income, fees, charges, receipts, profits or other moneys derived by the Department from the ownership or operation of any separate utility system, and certain gifts, grants and donations, moneys and Investment Securities transferred from the Sewer Fund to the Rate Stabilization Account within 90 days following the end of a Fiscal Year, or Wastewater System Facility Charges.

The pledge of the Net Revenues for the security and payment of the Bonds under the Bond Resolution is (i) junior and subordinate to the pledge made in the First Bond Resolution for the security and payment of the First Resolution Obligations; and (ii) prior and superior to the pledge made in the First Bond Resolution for the security and payment of the Reimbursable Obligations authorized to be issued pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and in the Bond Resolution for the security and payment of Third Lien Obligations authorized to be issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution. "Reimbursable Obligations" are reimbursable general obligation bonds issued and delivered or to be issued and delivered by the City and County to finance certain costs related to the Wastewater System. The debt service on Reimbursable Obligations is paid from moneys in the City and County's general fund. Pursuant to State law, the amount of such debt service may be reimbursed from the Net Revenues. As of July 1, 2007, \$ _____ principal amount of Reimbursable Obligations were outstanding. "Third Lien

Obligations" are any obligations of the City and County payable from the Revenues, other than the First Resolution Obligations, the Bonds and the Reimbursable Obligations, issued in compliance with the provisions of the First Bond Resolution or the Bond Resolution, as applicable. There are currently no Third Lien Obligations outstanding. See "DEBT AND FINANCIAL POLICIES AND INDEBTEDNESS" herein.

The Series 2008 Bonds will constitute Bonds under the Bond Resolution. The Series 2008 Bonds are the sixth Series of Bonds to be issued under the Bond Resolution. The City and County expects to issue additional Bonds under the Bond Resolution on a parity with the Series 2008 Bonds.

The Bonds are not a general or moral obligation of the State of Hawaii or any political subdivision thereof, including the City and County, and the faith and credit of the State of Hawaii or any political subdivision thereof, including the City and County, are not pledged to the payment of the principal or redemption price of or interest on the Bonds, and no holder of the Bonds shall have the right to compel the exercise of the taxing power of the State of Hawaii or any political subdivision thereof, including the City and County, in connection with any default with respect to the Bonds.

Funds and Accounts

The various funds and accounts established under or pledged by the Bond Resolution, the flow of Revenues through such funds and accounts, the rights and remedies of Bondholders under the Bond Resolution and other related matters are summarized in Appendix A, "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Bond Resolution."

The City and County has established the Sewer Fund by ordinance. Revenues are deposited in the Sewer Fund. The First Bond Resolution establishes various accounts in the Sewer Fund, none of which except the Subordinate Obligation Account is pledged as security for the payment of debt service on the Bonds. Such pledge of the Subordinate Obligation Account is subject to the terms and provisions of and the exceptions provided in the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution. Under the First Bond Resolution, the Department will, in each month, transfer from the Sewer Fund to the Subordinate Obligation Account a sufficient amount required by the Bond Resolution to pay all accrued and unpaid amounts and amounts to accrue and become payable during the succeeding calendar month which are payable from the Subordinate Obligation Account, but only (i) after making the transfer, if any, to the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account of all moneys received as Wastewater System Facility Charges, (ii) after paying or setting aside a sufficient amount to pay the Operating and Maintenance Expenses, (iii) after making the transfer to the Rebate Account under the First Bond Resolution, (iv) after transferring a sufficient amount to the Debt Service Account under the First Bond Resolution to pay debt service on First Resolution Obligations, and (v) after transferring a sufficient amount to the Common Reserve Account and each Separate Series Reserve Account under the First Bond Resolution to eliminate any deficiency therein, and (vi) after maintaining in the Sewer Fund a reasonable and necessary amount for working capital and operating reserves.

The Bond Resolution establishes in the Subordinate Obligation Account a Debt Service Subaccount. The Debt Service Subaccount is pledged as security for the payment of debt service on all Bonds subject to the terms and provisions of and the exceptions provided in the Bond Resolution. The Bond Resolution also establishes a Common Reserve Subaccount in the Subordinate Obligation Account and permits the establishment in the Subordinate Obligation Account of one or more Separate Series Reserve Subaccounts. The Common Reserve Subaccount is pledged as additional security for the payment of debt service on the Bonds of such Series designated by the City and County to be entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount. Each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount is pledged as additional security for the payment of debt service on the Bonds of such individual Series designated by the City and County to be entitled to the benefit of such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount.

The debt service on and redemption price of the Bonds are payable from the Debt Service Subaccount in the Subordinate Obligation Account. In the event of a deficiency in the Debt Service Subaccount, the debt service on and redemption price of particular Bonds are payable from the Common Reserve Subaccount or the Separate Series Reserve Subaccounts, as applicable, but only if such Bonds are entitled to the benefit of such Reserve Subaccounts.

Under the First Bond Resolution, moneys deposited and retained in the Sewer Fund may be maintained in an amount which is reasonable and necessary for working capital and reserves. The First Bond Resolution establishes, among other accounts, the Rate Stabilization Account, the Renewal and Replacement Account and the Wastewater General Account. Such accounts are not pledged as security for the payment of debt service on and redemption price of the Bonds. However, moneys in such accounts may be transferred to the Subordinate Obligation Account on the terms and conditions as provided in the First Bond Resolution. The Rate Stabilization Account is to be used to stabilize the rates and charges of the Wastewater System. The Rate Stabilization Account is to be maintained in an amount as provided in the Annual Budget and is to be funded as provided in the Annual Budget from (i) the Revenues but only after paying the Operation and Maintenance Expenses and after transferring required amounts to other funds and accounts as provided in the First Bond Resolution, and (ii) transfers from the Wastewater General Account. The Renewal and Replacement Account is to be used to pay the costs of improvements to or reconstruction of the Wastewater System, repairs, major or extraordinary repairs and renewals or replacements of the Wastewater System and under certain conditions, as set forth in the Bond Resolution, to meet deficiencies in the Debt Service Subaccount, the Common Reserve Account, Separate Series Reserve Accounts, if any, the Subordinate Obligation Account, including the Debt Service Subaccount, the Common Reserve Subaccount and all Separate Series Subaccounts, and the Reimbursable Obligation Account, and will be maintained in an amount provided for in the Annual Budget. The Wastewater General Account may be used for any lawful purpose of the City and County, including funding of the Rate Stabilization Account, and under certain conditions, may be used to meet deficiencies in the Sewer Fund, the Common Reserve Account, Separate Series Reserve Accounts, if any, the Renewal and Replacement Account, the Rebate Account, the Subordinate Obligation Account and the Reimbursable Obligation Account.

The Bond Resolution also establishes in the Subordinate Obligation Account a Rebate Subaccount and a Third Lien Obligation Subaccount. Such accounts are not pledged as security for the Series 2008 Bonds, or any other Bonds. The funds in the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount are to be used to pay debt service on and redemption price of Third Lien Obligations, provide necessary debt service reserves and other reserves and pay other costs related to Third Lien Obligations. The funds in the Rebate Subaccount are to be used to pay required rebates to the United States Treasury Department incurred in respect of the Bonds.

The First Bond Resolution also establishes in the Sewer Fund, the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account. Wastewater System Facility Charges collected by the Department are deposited in the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account. The Wastewater System Facility Charge Account is pledged under the First Bond Resolution as security for the payment of debt service on and redemption price of the First Resolution Obligations but not for the Bonds. If any amounts are used to pay the debt service on or redemption price of First Resolution Obligations, the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account must be reimbursed from the Net Revenues with the priority set forth in the First Bond Resolution. The Wastewater System Facility Charges are not considered to be Revenues under the First Bond Resolution.

The City and County has also established by ordinance the Improvement Fund. The Bond Resolution establishes in the Improvement Fund an Improvement Second Account and permits the establishment within the Improvement Second Account of one or more Series Improvement Second Subaccounts and one or more Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccounts. Proceeds of Bonds issued under the Bond Resolution are to be deposited in the Improvement Second Account or a Series Improvement Second Subaccount pending application to pay the Costs of Improvements. Proceeds of Bonds issued under the Bond Resolution which are to be used to pay capitalized interest on the Bonds of a Series during the period of construction of an Improvement and for six months thereafter must be deposited in a Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount. The Improvement Second Account, each Series Improvement Second Subaccount and each Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount (but not the Improvement Fund) are pledged under the Bond Resolution as security for the payment of debt service on and redemption price of the Bonds.

Common Reserve Account and Separate Series Reserve Accounts

Common Reserve Subaccount. The Bond Resolution establishes a Common Reserve Subaccount. Under the Bond Resolution, the City and County may designate one or more Series of Bonds to be entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount. The Series 2008 Bonds are entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount. The moneys held in the Common Reserve Subaccount are to be used to pay debt service on

the Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount in the event of a deficiency in the Debt Service Subaccount to pay such debt service. The Common Reserve Subaccount is to be maintained in an amount not less than the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement. The Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement is an amount that is equal to the greatest amount of Aggregate Debt Service for the then current or any future Fiscal Year on all Outstanding Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount; provided, however, that if upon the issuance of a Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount, such amount would require moneys credited to the Common Reserve Subaccount from the proceeds of such Bonds in an amount in excess of the maximum amount permitted under the Code, the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement will then be the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement immediately preceding the issuance of such Bonds and the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be deposited from the proceeds of such Bonds, as certified by an Authorized Officer. The Bond Resolution provides that the Aggregate Debt Service is to be computed with respect to each Variable Rate Bond entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount by using the Assumed Long-Term Fixed Rate.

In lieu of cash or securities, the Bond Resolution permits the Department to satisfy the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement in part or in whole by causing to be deposited into the Common Reserve Subaccount a Support Facility (which may be an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, standby bond purchase agreement, or other agreement facility or insurance or guaranty agreement issued by a bank or banks, or other financial institution or institutions, or any combination of the foregoing) in an amount equal to the difference between the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement and the sums then on deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount, if any. The Support Facility must be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on or before any interest payment date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Common Reserve Subaccount and applied to the payment of principal or redemption price of or interest on any Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by amounts on deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount or provided from any other available Fund under the Bond Resolution. Any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount or the long-term debt of the issuer of any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount must, in each case, be rated in the highest rating category by each Rating Agency, and if rated by A.M. Best & Company, must also be rated in the highest rating category by A.M. Best & Company or its successors. In the event any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount or the long-term debt of the issuer of any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount falls below the highest rating category of each Rating Agency, and A.M. Best & Company, if rated by A.M. Best & Company, the City and County must, within 120 days, obtain a new Support Facility which, or which the long-term debt of the issuer of such new Support Facility, is rated in the highest rating category of such rating agencies; provided, however, that if the new Support Facility is not obtained within 120 days, the City and County must deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount Net Revenues in the amount provided in the Bond Resolution. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount, the City and County must: first, reinstate the full amount of such Support Facility; and second, if necessary, deposit Net Revenues in the Common Reserve Subaccount in the amount of the disbursement made under such Support Facility, in either case such that the amount in the Common Reserve Subaccount will equal the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement within a period of time not longer than would be required to restore the Common Reserve Subaccount by application of moneys in the Sewer Fund as required by the Bond Resolution. The City and County may at any time deposit cash or Investment Securities as replacement for one or more Support Facilities. See, however, "Proposed Amendments" below.

The City and County may arrange for the delivery, upon issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, of a Support Facility in the form of a municipal bond debt service reserve fund policy in an amount equal to the amount of the portion of the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement applicable to the Series 2008 Bonds.

Separate Series Reserve Subaccounts. The Bond Resolution permits the establishment of a Separate Series Reserve Subaccount to provide additional security for the Bonds of a Series which are not entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount. In the event of a deficiency in the Debt Service Subaccount to pay debt service on the Bonds of a Series entitled to the benefit of a Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, the amounts held in such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount are to be used exclusively to pay such debt service. The amount to be maintained in any such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount for a Series of Bonds is to be determined at the time such Bonds are authorized or sold. The credit quality of a Support Facility to be deposited in any Separate Series Reserve Subaccount for a Series of Bonds is also to be determined at the time such Bonds are authorized or sold. No Separate Series Reserve Subaccount has been established for the Series 2008 Bonds.

Transfers to Reserve Subaccounts. The Bond Resolution requires that in each month, after transferring to the Debt Service Subaccount an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds to accrue in such month, moneys in the Subordinate Obligation Account are to be transferred pro rata to the Common Reserve Subaccount and each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount in such amounts as are required so that the balances in the Common Reserve Subaccount and each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount are equal to their respective requirements, or at the election of the Department, so that at least one-sixth of any deficiency in the Common Reserve Subaccount or each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount is eliminated.

Rate Covenant

The City and County is required by the Bond Resolution, among other things, to fix, charge and collect such rates and other charges as shall be required in order that in each Fiscal Year the Net Revenues shall not be less than the Net Revenue Requirement for such Fiscal Year. The Net Revenue Requirement means with respect to any Fiscal Year or any period, an amount equal to the greater of: (i) the sum of (a) the Aggregate Debt Service under the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service in such Fiscal Year or such period and (b) the Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year or such period; or (ii) 1.10 times the Aggregate Debt Service (as defined in the First Bond Resolution) under the First Bond Resolution and 1.10 times the Aggregate Debt service in such Fiscal Year or such period plus 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding as of the end of such Fiscal Year or such period. Net Revenues means, with respect to any period, the Revenues during such period less amounts required to pay Operation and Maintenance Expenses. Required Deposits means, for any period, (i) the Required Deposits under the First Bond Resolution exclusive of transfers from the Sewer Fund to the Subordinate Obligation Account; and (ii) the amounts, if any, required: (a) to be paid into the Rebate Subaccount, the Common Reserve Subaccount, each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, and the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount, and (b) to pay Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations. Required Deposits under the First Bond Resolution means, for any period, the amounts, if any, required: (i) to be paid into the Common Reserve Account, each Separate Series Reserve Account, the Subordinate Obligation Account and the Reimbursable Obligation Account under the First Bond Resolution; and (ii) to pay Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations under the First Bond Resolution. Aggregate Debt Service means, for any period and as of any date of computation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Series of Bonds or all First Resolution Obligations, as applicable. Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations are obligations of the City and County to directly reimburse the Support Facility Provider of a Support Facility for amounts paid thereunder or a Counterparty under an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement for amounts paid, whether or not such obligation to reimburse is evidenced by a promissory note or similar instrument.

Failure by the City and County to comply with the foregoing rate covenant in any Fiscal Year will not constitute an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution so long as the provisions of the Bond Resolution described below are complied with. Prior to the end of each Fiscal Year the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services if requested by the Director of Environmental Services is required by the Bond Resolution to complete a review of the financial condition of the Department for the purpose of estimating whether the Net Revenues for such Fiscal Year and for the next succeeding Fiscal Year will be sufficient to comply with the foregoing rate covenant and to make a written certification with respect to compliance or noncompliance. Such review is to take into consideration the completion of any uncompleted Improvements and the issuance of future Series of Bonds if necessary to finance the completion of such Improvements. Such written certification is to set forth a reasonably detailed statement of the actual and estimated Revenues, Operation and Maintenance Expenses, Aggregate Debt Service, and any other estimates or assumptions upon which such determination was based, shall be filed with the City Clerk on or before July 1 in each year. If it is determined in such written certification that the Revenues may not be so sufficient, the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services if requested by the Director of Environmental Services must forthwith make a study for the purpose of determining a schedule of fees, rates and charges which, in the opinion of the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, will cause sufficient Revenues to be collected in the following Fiscal Year to comply with such rate covenant, or the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services may elect to cause the Consulting Engineer to make such a study and render such certification. The City Council, as promptly as practicable but no later than 120 days following such determination by the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, or receipt of the Consulting Engineer's recommendation, is required to adopt and place in effect a schedule of fees, rates and charges as so determined or recommended. See "CERTAIN FINANCIAL, OPERATING AND OTHER

INFORMATION AND STATISTICS – Rates and Charges” for current sewer charges, “HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUES, EXPENSES AND COVERAGES” for a discussion of the Department’s projected rates, revenues and expenses, and “THE CITY AND COUNTY AND THE DEPARTMENT – Purpose and Powers” for a discussion of the rate making powers of the City Council.

Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds

The Bond Resolution permits the issuance of additional Series of Bonds (exclusive of refunding Bonds) on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding (“Additional Bonds”) for any lawful use or purpose relating to the Wastewater System, including, without limitation, payment of all or a portion of the Costs of Improvements, but only upon compliance as to each such Series with the conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution, which include delivery to the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the following documents or moneys or securities:

1. A written certificate of the City and County stating the amount required to be in the Common Reserve Subaccount after issuance of the Bonds then to be issued and that the amounts deposited will not be less than the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement.

2. A written certificate of the City and County stating the amount required to be in the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount established for the Bonds of such Series after issuance of the Bonds then to be issued and that the amounts deposited will not be less than the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement for the Bonds of such Series.

3. Either:

(I) a written certificate of the City and County based: (i) on audited figures or (ii) to the extent audited figures are not available, on figures taken by an independent certified public accountant from the Department’s books and records, showing that the Net Revenues for: (a) the most recent Fiscal Year, or (b) any consecutive 12-month period out of 24 months immediately preceding the month in which such Bonds are issued were not less than the greater of: (x) the sum of (1) the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued and outstanding under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any Fiscal Year and the 12-month period selected and (2) the Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year or the 12-month period selected; and (y) the sum of (1) 1.10 times the maximum sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued and outstanding under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any Fiscal Year and the 12-month period selected, and (2) 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding under the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution as of the date of the written certificate of the City and County; or

(II) a written certificate of the City and County or Certificate of the Consulting Engineer that the Net Revenues to be derived in each of the five (5) Fiscal Years following the earlier of: (i) the end of the period during which interest is capitalized or, if no interest is to be capitalized, the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of Bonds are issued, and (ii) the date on which substantially all Improvements to be financed with the proceeds of the proposed Series of Bonds are expected to commence operations, or, if the proceeds of such Series of Bonds will not be used to fund the Costs of Improvements, the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of Bonds are issued, are estimated to be not less than the greater of: (x) the sum of (1) the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any such Fiscal Year, and (2) the Required Deposits for any such Fiscal Year; and (y) the sum of (1) 1.10 times the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any such Fiscal Year, and (2) 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding under the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution as of the date of such written certificate of the City and County or certificate of the Consulting Engineer, as the case may be (the “Additional Bonds Requirement”). See, however, “Proposed Amendments” below.

In determining Net Revenues for purposes of the certificates described above, the City and County or the Consulting Engineer, as the case may be, is permitted, and in certain instances is required, to make certain adjustments as provided in the Bond Resolution. In addition, the Bond Resolution requires that certain other adjustments to Net Revenues derived from Debt Service on Variable Rate Bonds and debt service on Bond Anticipation Notes and short-term Third Lien Obligations and Reimbursable Obligations be made for purposes of the written certificates described above. See Appendix A, "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Bond Resolution."

Bonds may be issued as variable rate bonds, fixed rate bonds, bonds providing for the right of the owner thereof to present the Bond for redemption or purchase prior to maturity, zero interest rate or deep discount bonds, bonds providing for the compounding of interest, or any combination thereof. Bonds may be issued or outstanding from time to time with or without credit enhancement provisions. See Appendix A, "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Bond Resolution."

The Bond Resolution also permits the issuance of Bonds ("Refunding Bonds") on a parity with the Bonds then Outstanding to refund all or any part of: (i) a Series of Outstanding Bonds; (ii) Third Lien Obligations; or (iii) Reimbursable Obligations. Refunding Bonds may only be issued by the City and County upon satisfaction of certain conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution.

The Series 2008 Bonds are Refunding Bonds. The Bond Resolution does not require, and this Official Statement does not include, a report or recommendation by the Department's Consulting Engineer with respect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds.

A more detailed description of the requirements relating to the issuance of Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds is set forth in Appendix A under "Additional Bonds and Refunding Bonds."

The Bond Resolution also permits the issuance of notes in anticipation of a Series of Bonds if the City and County has theretofore authorized the issuance of such Bonds. The interest on such notes (and any renewal thereof) shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes or other notes or from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds in anticipation of which such notes are issued. A more detailed description of the provisions for security for payment of such notes and other requirements relating to the issuance of notes is set forth in Appendix A under "Bond Anticipation Notes."

Proposed Amendments

Pursuant to its provisions, the Bond Resolution may be amended with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the Bonds then Outstanding. On August 16, 2006, the City Council adopted a resolution amending the Bond Resolution in the manner described below (the "Proposed 2006 Amendment"). The Proposed 2006 Amendment would amend the provisions in the Bond Resolution relating to the Additional Bonds Requirement as follows:

Either (I) a Written Certificate of the City and County based: (i) on audited figures or (ii) to the extent audited figures are not available, on figures taken by an independent certified public accountant from the Department's books and records, showing that the Net Revenues for: (a) the most recent Fiscal Year, or (b) any consecutive twelve (12) months' period out of twenty four (24) months immediately preceding the month in which such Bonds are issued were not less than the sum of (1) 1.10 times the maximum Aggregate Debt Service (as defined in the First Bond Resolution) on all First Resolution Obligations issued and outstanding under and pursuant to the terms of the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any Fiscal Year and (2) 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding under the First Bond Resolution and this Resolution as of the date of the Written Certificate of the City and County; or (II) a Written Certificate of the City and County or Certificate of the Consulting Engineer that the Net Revenues to be derived in each of the five (5) Fiscal Years following the earlier of: (i) the end of the period during which interest is capitalized or, if no interest is to be capitalized, the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of Bonds are issued, and (ii) the date on which substantially all Improvements to be financed with the proceeds of the proposed Series of Bonds are expected to commence operations, or, if the proceeds of such Series of Bonds will not be used to fund the Costs of Improvements, the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of

Bonds are issued, are estimated to be not less than the sum of (1) 1.10 times the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service (as defined in the First Bond Resolution) on all First Resolution Obligations issued and outstanding under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any such Fiscal Year, and (2) 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding under the First Bond Resolution and this Resolution as of the date of such Written Certificate of the City and County or certificate of the Consulting Engineer, as the case may.

The Proposed 2006 Amendment would also amend provisions of the Bond Resolution relating to assumptions for Variable Rate Bonds in the calculation of the Addition Bonds Requirement. Specifically, in determining Debt Service on Variable Rate Bonds then Outstanding and Variable Rate Bonds then proposed to be issued for purposes of the Additional Bonds Requirement, the Proposed 2006 Amendment provides that the interest rate shall be calculated as: (i) if any Variable Rate Bonds are then Outstanding and have been Outstanding for at least twenty-four (24) months, the average interest rate borne by such Variable Rate Bonds over the preceding twelve (12) month period, or (ii) if no such Variable Rate Bonds are then Outstanding, (a) for the proposed Variable Rate Bonds that are Tax-exempt Bonds, the average interest rate of the Revenue Bond Index over the preceding twelve (12) month period at the time of calculation, and (b) for the proposed Variable Rate Bonds that are not Tax-exempt Bonds, the average interest rate of LIBOR over the preceding twelve (12) month period at the time of calculation.

Finally, the Proposed 2006 Amendment would amend certain provisions of the Bond Resolution relating to amendment of the Bond Resolution. First, the Proposed 2006 Amendment provides that for purposes of the effecting an amendment that requires Holder consent, the written consent of each Support Facility Provider providing a Support Facility for any Bonds shall constitute consent of the Holders of such Bonds. Second, the Proposed 2006 Amendment eliminates the requirements that after receipt of the Holders of the required percentage of Bonds have filed their consents, that notice of the applicable amendment published in The Bond Buyer, published in New York, New York, or in lieu of publication in The Bond Buyer, in some other newspaper specializing in financial matters printed in the English language and customarily published on each business day and of general circulation in the City of New York, New York, or in a newspaper of general circulation printed in the English language of general circulation in the State, and shall mail a copy of such notice, postage prepaid to each registered Holder of Bonds then Outstanding, at its address, if any, appearing upon the registry books.

In addition, on April __, 2008, the City Council [considered/adopted] a resolution to further amend the Bond Resolution (the "Proposed 2008 Amendment") by (i) eliminating the obligation of the City and County to obtain a new Support Facility or deposit Net Revenues in the amount provided in the Bond Resolution within 120 days after any downgrade by a Rating Agency or A.M. Best & Company of a Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount or the long-term debt of the Support Facility Provider of such Support Facility, and (ii) omitting the requirement that a Support Facility or the long-term debt of the Support Facility Provider, if rated by A.M. Best & Company, be rated in the highest rating category of that company. The Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement for the Junior Bonds is currently satisfied in full by a surety bond issued by MBIA Insurance Corporation. [Disclosure of Common Reserve Subaccount for the Senior Bonds to be provided as necessary]

Each of the Proposed 2006 Amendment and the Proposed 2008 Amendment will become effective upon the filing of written consents to the amendments of the Holders of not less than a majority of the Bonds then Outstanding. As of November 30, 2007, \$457,077,890 principal amount of Junior Bonds were outstanding and Holders of \$86,175,000 principal amount of Junior Bonds had consented to the Proposed 2006 Amendment. BY ACCEPTANCE OF THE SERIES 2008 BONDS OFFERED HEREBY, THE HOLDERS THEREOF SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE CONSENTED TO THE EACH OF THE PROPOSED 2006 AMENDMENT AND THE PROPOSED 2008 AMENDMENT.

BOND INSURANCE

The City and County has submitted applications to municipal bond insurance companies to have the payment of the principal and interest on the Series 2008 Bonds insured by a municipal bond guaranty policy and reserves the right to insure all or a portion of the Series 2008 Bonds if the City and County determines that purchase of such insurance is beneficial to the City and County.

THE CITY AND COUNTY AND THE DEPARTMENT

Purpose and Powers

The City and County. The City and County of Honolulu includes the entire island of Oahu and a number of outlying islands. Of the eight major islands that constitute the State of Hawaii, Oahu, with an area of 597 square miles, is smaller than the Islands of Hawaii and Maui but larger than the Islands of Kauai, Molokai, Lanai, Niihau and Kahoolawe. With slightly less than a tenth of the land area in the entire State, Oahu contains nearly three-fourths of the State's resident population. Based on the 2000 U.S. Census, the resident population of the State was 1,211,537, and that of Oahu was 876,156, approximately 72% of the total State population. Honolulu is the seat of the State Government and is the State's trade, finance, communication, and transportation center. Most Federal establishments and personnel (both civilian and military), manufacturing, major educational and scientific, and significant agricultural activities are located on Oahu.

City Council and Mayor. The City Council is the governing body of the City and County and it consists of nine members. All members are elected from nine districts to serve four-year terms with a limitation of two consecutive full terms. Pursuant to the City Charter of the City and County, the City Council has the power, among other things: (i) to exercise the legislative power of the City and County, (ii) to enact operating and capital budget ordinances, (iii) with certain exceptions, to fix fees and charges for services rendered by the City and County, and (iv) to authorize the issuance of revenue bonds for the purpose of initiating, constructing, acquiring, extending, replacing or otherwise improving any revenue-producing facility. The Mayor is the Chief Executive Officer of the City and County. The Mayor is elected to serve a four-year term with a limitation of two consecutive full terms. The Mayor exercises direct supervision over all agencies specifically identified in the City Charter and, through the Managing Director, exercises supervision over all other executive agencies of the City and County.

Department of Environmental Services. The Department was established on July 1, 1998, pursuant to a plan of reorganization which combined certain components of the Department of Wastewater Management, the department which previously administered the Wastewater System, with other administrative departments having compatible functions. The Department, among other things, is charged with the responsibility to administer the planning, design and construction of wastewater facilities, oversee the operation and maintenance of sewer lines, treatment plants and pumping stations, monitor the collection, treatment and disposal of wastewater, provide pumping of cesspools, provide solid waste processing, collection and disposal, promulgate rules and regulations as necessary to administer and enforce requirements established by law, and perform such other duties as may be required by law. The Department consists of four divisions: Environmental Quality, Wastewater Treatment and Disposal, Collection System Maintenance, and Refuse Collection and Disposal, plus an Office of Administrative Support.

Power to Fix and Collect Rates and Charges. By ordinance and resolution, the City Council requires that revenues of the Wastewater System be kept in the Sewer Fund and that the wastewater program shall be self-supporting. Consistent with such requirements, the Department is budgeted as a self-sustaining enterprise for the purpose of determining costs associated with providing wastewater services. Through the adoption of the annual operating and capital budgets, the revenue requirements and wastewater rates are reviewed to determine the adequacy of revenues to meet needs. Pursuant to the Act and the City Charter, the City Council has the power to impose, prescribe and collect rates, rentals, fees or charges for the use and services of, and the facilities furnished by, the Wastewater System so that the Wastewater System will be and remain self-sustaining. The rates, rentals, fees or charges imposed and prescribed are required to produce revenues which will be at least sufficient to pay debt service on all revenue bonds issued for the purposes of the Wastewater System, including the Bonds, and including reserves therefor, to pay the costs of operation, maintenance and repair of the Wastewater System, and to carry out the covenants of all resolutions authorizing the issuance of revenue bonds for the purposes of the Wastewater System, including the Bond Resolution and the Second Resolution. The rates and charges fixed and imposed by the City Council are not subject to approval by any federal or state regulatory bodies. Rates and charges are determined on the basis of a recommendation by the Director of Environmental Services and the Mayor, subject to approval by ordinance of the City Council. An ordinance requires three readings and a public hearing for enactment by the City Council.

Department Work Force

The Department employs approximately 700 persons in various managerial, clerical, engineering and operational positions in support of wastewater activities. This work force, with the exception of 18 excluded and 4 exempt employees, is represented by one blue-collar, non-supervisory bargaining unit, one blue-collar, supervisory bargaining unit, one white-collar, non-supervisory bargaining unit, one white-collar, supervisory bargaining unit, and one professional and scientific bargaining unit. All bargaining unit contracts are state-wide and apply to all State government and county government activities. Of the five public bargaining units representing Department employees, all have received final and binding arbitration awards or have reached negotiated settlements resulting in two-year contracts beginning July 1, 2007 and ending June 30, 2009.

[update]All employees are covered by the Hawaii State Employees Retirement System. As of June 30, 2007, the total unfunded actuarial accrued liability for the State Retirement System was \$___ billion. The actuary for the State Retirement System does not provide a breakdown of the unfunded liability for the counties. Historically, the City and County's contribution has been approximately 14.7% of the total employer appropriation to the State Retirement System, of which the Department's contribution has been approximately 6.0%. Effective July 1, 2005, a fixed percentage of payroll is contributed (15.75% for Police and Fire and 13.75% for all other employees).

In addition to pension benefits, beginning with the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2008, state and local governments are required to account for and report other post-employment benefits ("OPEBs") under Statement No. 45 ("GASB 45") issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. OPEBs consist of certain health and life insurance benefits provided through the State of Hawaii Public Employer-Union Health Benefit Trust Fund (the "Trust Fund") to retired state and county employees, including retired Department employees. Employer contributions to the Trust Fund for these benefits are determined by the Trust Fund based on employees' hiring dates and years of service.

In May 2007, the State's independent actuarial consultant provided estimates of the actuarial accrued liabilities and annual OPEB costs under GASB 45 for the State and the counties (including the City and County) for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2008. These estimates were based on earlier projections (as of July 1, 2006) and address two distinct scenarios: (1) no prefunding of obligations; and (2) full prefunding of obligations. The actuarial accrued liabilities for Trust Fund OPEBs were estimated to be approximately \$10.2 billion with no prefunding or \$6.6 billion with full prefunding for such period. The corresponding annual OPEB costs for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2008 were estimated to be approximately \$738 million with no prefunding or \$541 million with full prefunding.

The consultant's report estimates that actuarial accrued liabilities totaling approximately \$1.793 billion with no prefunding or \$1.137 billion with full prefunding are allocable to the City and County for the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2008, and that annual OPEB costs totaling approximately \$138 million with no prefunding or \$99 million with full prefunding are allocable to the City and County for that Fiscal Year. Historically, the Department has accounted for approximately 6.3% of the City and County's OPEB annual contribution.

In its Fiscal Year 2008 Operating Budget, the City and County appropriated \$85.633 million, including \$5.377 million from the Sewer Fund, for current Trust Fund requirements, which includes a portion of the OPEB requirement, and appropriated \$40.011 million, including \$3.875 million from the Sewer Fund, to an internally-held reserve fund for future OPEB funding obligations.

Department Principal Officers

The principal officers of the Department include the Director, Deputy Director and Executive Assistant. The following are brief biographies of the Department's principal officers:

Dr. Eric S. Takamura, P.E., Director. Dr. Takamura was appointed Director on April 6, 2005, after serving as Acting Director for approximately four months. Dr. Takamura's professional experiences include Assistant Professor in the Department of Civil Engineering at both Portland State University and the University of

Hawaii; Assistant General Manager of Kuilima Development Company; Project Manager for R.M. Towill Corporation; and most recently, Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of a local engineering firm. He has a Doctor of Philosophy degree in Civil Engineering (with emphasis in Environmental Health) from the University of Texas at Austin, a Master of Science degree in Environmental Health Engineering from the University of Texas at Austin, and a Bachelor of Science degree with Honors in Civil Engineering from the University of Hawaii at Manoa.

Kenneth A. Shimizu, Deputy Director. Mr. Shimizu was appointed Deputy Director on January 3, 2005, and brings his experiences as a controller and business owner. His knowledge of corporate administrative and financial functions, cash flow management, and customer service contributes to his oversight of the operation and management of the Department. Mr. Shimizu has a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Finance from the University of Hawaii at Manoa.

Ross S. Tanimoto, Deputy Director. Mr. Tanimoto became Deputy Director on April 19, 2007. Mr. Tanimoto has been with the Department of Environmental Services and its predecessor agencies since 1992 and has served as both the Assistant Chief, Division of Environmental Quality, and Branch Chief, Monitoring and Compliance Branch. He has a Masters of Science Degree in Mechanical Engineering from California State University, Long Beach, and Bachelor of Science degrees in Mechanical Engineering and Meteorology from the University of Hawaii. Mr. Tanimoto is a registered Professional Engineer in Mechanical Engineering in the States of Hawaii and California.

Timothy A. Houghton, Executive Assistant. Mr. Houghton served as Executive Assistant for the Department of Wastewater Management from its creation on July 1, 1993, and has continued in that role with the Department of Environmental Services, except for the period from July, 2003, through December, 2004, when he served as Deputy Director of the Department. As Executive Assistant, among other things, Mr. Houghton is responsible for Department financial and personnel activities. Prior to that he worked on the Honolulu Rapid Transit Project and with the Department of Auditoriums. Mr. Houghton has a Bachelor of Arts degree from San Francisco State University and a Master of Science in Systems Management degree from the University of Southern California.

THE WASTEWATER SYSTEM

Introduction

As of January 2008, the Wastewater System serviced approximately 142,000 separate accounts and a population of approximately 640,000, which is approximately 74% of the total population of the City and County. The service area covers nearly 600 square miles. The customer base includes the residential population, business and industrial users, and other users located in the service area. Of the approximately 142,000 accounts, approximately 134,000 are residential and provide approximately 77% of the total revenue from sewer service charges; the remaining approximately 8,000 are non-residential, representing approximately 23% of the total revenue from sewer service charges. See "CERTAIN FINANCIAL, OPERATING AND OTHER INFORMATION AND STATISTICS." The average total volume of wastewater processed by the City and County's Wastewater System was 105.1 MGD average day annual flow in Fiscal Year 2007. A number of small private wastewater systems also serve some areas in the City and County. The average total volume of wastewater processed by all such private systems is approximately 4.3 MGD.

General Description of Existing Facilities

The Wastewater System serving the island of Oahu is divided into eight wastewater basins for planning purposes: Central Oahu, East Mamala Bay, Kailua/Kaneohe/Kahaluu, North Oahu (East), North Oahu (West), Waianae, Waimanalo, and West Mamala Bay. Each basin is served by a major wastewater treatment plant ("WWTP"). The function of each WWTP is to treat wastewater by removing or reducing organic and inorganic materials to levels that satisfy federal and state permit requirements for the discharge of such wastewater into the ocean, streams, reservoirs or injection wells. In addition to treatment facilities, the Wastewater System includes collection, pumping and other related facilities.

A description of the wastewater basins and major facilities is as follows:

East Mamala Bay. The largest and the most densely populated basin is East Mamala Bay. Approximately 385,300 people reside in East Mamala Bay, representing approximately 44% of the resident population of the entire island. The basin is served by the Sand Island WWTP, a primary plant, and the largest treatment facility in terms of wastewater flow. The treatment plant has a primary treatment capacity of 86 MGD, and in Fiscal Year 2007, average daily flows were 60.483 MGD.

West Mamala Bay. West Mamala Bay is the second largest basin and includes Ewa, Central Oahu as far north as Mililani, and the Halawa to Pearl City area. The population of the basin area is approximately 251,200, or 29% of the estimated population of Oahu. The basin is served by the Honouliuli WWTP, which is the second largest treatment plant in the Wastewater System, with a primary treatment design capacity of 40 MGD and a secondary treatment design capacity of 13 MGD. In Fiscal Year 2007, average daily flows were 25.680 MGD. The secondary treated effluent is provided to a recycled water facility.

Kailua/Kaneohe/Kahaluu. The third largest basin includes the communities of Kailua, Kaneohe, and Kahaluu and surrounding areas in the eastern part of the island. The eastern portion of Oahu is also referred to as the Windward basin area. The basin area population is nearly 105,000, or approximately 12% of the island's population. The basin is served by the Kailua Regional WWTP, the third largest treatment plant in the Wastewater System. The Kailua WWTP has a design capacity of 16 MGD and in Fiscal Year 2007 average daily flows were approximately 12.720 MGD.

North Oahu (East and West). Most of the North Oahu area does not have centralized sewer service though there are two small facilities including the Kahuku WWTP (0.4 MGD capacity, secondary) and the Pa'alaa Kai WWTP (0.15 MGD capacity, secondary). In Fiscal Year 2007, these facilities had average daily flows of 0.174 MGD and 0.087 MGD, respectively. The City and County began operating the Laie wastewater system on November 1, 2006, and expects to assume full-ownership shortly. The Laie Water Reclamation Facility (LWRF) has a capacity of 0.9 MGD at the tertiary level and had an average flow of 0.311 MGD in Fiscal Year 2007.

Waianae. The Waianae basin serves the west coast of the island, which has a population of approximately 40,600. The Waianae WWTP has the capacity to process 5.5 MGD at a secondary level.

Central Oahu. Central Oahu, including military bases and the communities of Wahiawa and Whitmore Village, is served by the Wahiawa WWTP (2.6 MGD capacity, secondary).

Waimanalo. The Waimanalo basin is served by the Waimanalo WWTP, which is owned by the State and operated by the City and County. It is a secondary plant with a capacity of 0.7 MGD and serves the Waimanalo community of 9,100.

The Sand Island WWTP, the Honouliuli WWTP and the Kailua Regional WWTP are the three largest WWTPs. The remaining WWTPs provide treatment of wastewater to the rest of the island. Though the five basin areas of Central Oahu, North Oahu (East and West), Waianae, and Waimanalo comprise the majority of the geographical area of the island, the population density is much lower in comparison to the East and West Mamala Bay and the Kailua/Kaneohe/Kahaluu basin areas. The combined population of the five basin areas is less than 15% of the total population of Oahu. The total design capacity of the WWTPs in the five basin areas is approximately 9 MGD and the current wastewater flow is approximately 7 MGD. A private wastewater system provides collection and treatment for the community of Hawaii Kai. The Hawaii Kai system has an average flow of 4.2 MGD, including flows from the City and County's Kuliouou Wastewater Pumping Station ("WWPS"). The system processes less than 4% of the average flow of the City and County's Wastewater System.

Environmental Compliance

The WWTPs and other facilities operated by the Department are governed either by National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits or by State of Hawaii Department of Health Underground Injection Control permits. Since 1991, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA"), the State of Hawaii

Department of Health ("DOH") and several environmental groups have filed various legal and regulatory actions against the City and County alleging violations of the federal Clean Water Act and the several NPDES and DOH permits held by the Department. The City and County has entered into settlements and consent decrees with respect to several of such actions which require the City and County, among other things, to rehabilitate and expand certain existing facilities, to implement pretreatment programs, to institute efficient effluent and biosolids reuse, and to construct new facilities. The Department has undertaken the rehabilitation and expansion of existing facilities, the implementation of pretreatment programs, effluent and biosolids reuse, and the construction of new facilities in the last several years to comply with these consent decrees. The Department also developed the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program, in part, to comply with the consent decrees as well as federal and state administrative orders and NPDES permit requirements. See also "PENDING LITIGATION."

A rupture of the Beachwalk force main on Kaiolu Street occurred in March 2006, resulting in the release of 48.7 million gallons of untreated wastewater into the Ala Wai Canal in Waikiki. The City and County repaired the force main, which was put back into service on March 29, 2006. The City and County is currently installing a construction bypass force main in two phases. Once this is completed, the Beachwalk Wastewater Pump Station will be operated utilizing the existing force main. The new force main segment and construction bypass force main will be used only as a backup force main. A leak detection and monitoring plan was developed with the DOH and will be implemented by the City and County whenever the construction bypass force main is utilized. Ultimately, this bypass will be removed after the City and County constructs a new force main.

As a result of the 2006 Beachwalk spill, and after one year of negotiations, the EPA, U.S. Department of Justice ("DOJ"), DOH, and the City and County entered into a stipulated order that addresses the Beachwalk force main, five other force mains, and one pump station. The stipulated order, which has been accepted by the court, resolves the entire civil enforcement action that was simultaneously filed with the stipulated order against the City and County with respect to the spill. The estimated cost of the work in the stipulated order is approximately \$300 million, which is included in the City and County's 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program.

In March 2007, the EPA issued a tentative decision to deny an application for a renewed variance from secondary treatment for the Honouliuli wastewater treatment plant. In December 2007, the EPA issued a similar decision with respect to the Sand Island wastewater treatment plant. The City and County is vigorously challenging these tentative decisions. The EPA's final decisions may come before the end of 2008. If the City and County's applications are denied, the cost of secondary treatment at Honouliuli and Sand Island is estimated to be \$400 million and \$800 million, respectively, in project costs. These costs are not included in the City and County's 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program. At this point, it is speculative to estimate any further impact in relation to these tentative decisions.

The cost of any potential liability for the above referenced events for alleged violations or penalties, beyond the City and County's approximate \$3.81 billion (in inflated dollars) 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program to upgrade its collection systems and wastewater treatment plants, is speculative.

See "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM" herein.

Projected Customer Growth

The resident population in Oahu, the area served by the Wastewater System, is projected to grow modestly through 2020. The actual and projected resident population, by basin area, for the years 1990 through 2020 is shown in the following tables. The majority of growth between the years 1990 and 2020 is expected to occur in East and West Mamala Bay. Of the total population growth projected to occur between 1990 and 2020, approximately 94,000 or 59% is expected to take place in West Mamala Bay and over 54,000, or 34%, is expected to occur in East Mamala Bay. The tables show an estimated average annual population increase of 5,308 between 1990 and 2020, or roughly 0.5% annually.

Table 1

**Actual and Projected Resident Population
By Basin, Oahu, 1990-2020**

Basin	1990	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
East Mamala Bay	380,157	374,366	385,303	402,731	421,828	434,250
West Mamala Bay	199,005	239,713	251,239	267,301	273,752	293,036
North Oahu (East/West) ¹	29,992	31,094	31,331	31,372	34,325	33,374
Waianae	37,411	39,271	40,635	41,094	41,336	42,183
Central Oahu	44,540	45,254	44,996	44,716	44,546	44,231
Kailua/Kaneohe/Kahaluu	108,639	106,300	105,502	104,738	108,812	109,214
Waimanalo	9,055	9,161	9,099	9,043	9,631	9,749
Total	808,799	845,159	868,105	900,995	934,230	968,037

¹ Includes population of Laie, which is currently served by a privately owned sewer system operated by the City and County.

Source: City and County of Honolulu, Department of Environmental Services; City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting, 2001.

Table 2

**Actual and Projected Percentage Growth in Resident Population
By Basin, Oahu, 1990-2020**

Basin	1990-2000		1990-2020	
	Average Annual Change	Percent of Total Growth	Average Annual Change	Percent of Total Growth
North Oahu (East)	(45)	-1.2%	49	0.9%
Kailua-Kaneohe/Kahaluu	(234)	-6.4	19	0.4
Waimanalo	11	0.3	23	0.4
East Mamala Bay	(579)	-15.9	1,803	34.0
West Mamala Bay	4,071	112.0	3,134	59.1
Waianae	186	5.1	159	3.0
Wahiawa	71	2.0	(10)	-0.2
North Oahu (West)	155	4.3	131	2.5
Total	3,636	100.0	5,308	100.0

Source: City and County of Honolulu, Department of Environmental Services; City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting, 2001.

The Department has developed the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program, the 2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program and the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program, in part to provide new facilities which will be required to reliably serve projected growth in the number of customers served by the Wastewater System. See "CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM" herein.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

The Department staff manages and updates at least annually a long-range Capital Improvement Program (the "CIP") to achieve several goals. The CIP is a long-range planning tool used to estimate project costs and timing of expenditures over a 20-year period, currently through 2017. The 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program and the 2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program are part of this 20-year plan. The Department develops the CIP with the objective of providing safe and reliable facilities to process the wastewater discharge of all sewer customers throughout Oahu. CIP projects are needed for the rehabilitation of existing facilities, the expansion of capacity to accommodate growth, and the improvement of facilities and processes.

1995 Consent Decree

The City and County, EPA and DOH entered into a consent decree filed in the United States District Court, District of Hawaii, on May 15, 1995 that has established the City and County's direction on future wastewater issues. The overall goal established by the consent decree is to develop a proactive plan to reduce and prevent wastewater spills and bypasses from the collection system, pump stations, and treatment plants. See "PENDING LITIGATION" herein for a description of actions filed against the City and County by the EPA, the DOH, the Sierra Club and other environmental groups.

A number of projects identified in the CIP are designed to comply with the 1995 Consent Decree. Consent decree projects are developed to meet three major program objectives:

1. *Pretreatment*: Source control program to control introduction of inappropriate materials into the collection and treatment system. This program does not require funding of any CIP project.
2. *Collection system compliance*: Spill reduction program for both dry weather spills, and wet weather spills.
3. *Supplemental environmental projects*: City and County commitment to undertake beneficial and feasible effluent and sludge reuse projects.

Criteria for Ranking CIP Projects by Priority

The Department considers the CIP to be a flexible tool which allows the Department staff to determine the impact of adjusting the phasing and priority of projects. As of early 2008, the long-range CIP covering the 20-year period from 1998 through 2017 included a list of projects with estimated appropriations totaling approximately \$3.81 billion (in inflated dollars). Many of the projects shown in the CIP may not begin in the year specified or at all if needs change. The Department staff has developed a policy for ranking the CIP projects by priority to determine order and timing of projects. The policy is shown in the following table, with the highest priority criteria listed first:

Table 3

Priority for CIP Projects

<u>Priority Class</u>	<u>Description</u>
I	Safety and public health – immediate
II	Protection of the environment – immediate
III	Permit and regulatory compliance – immediate
IV	Completion of ongoing projects
V	Preventive
VI	Funding requirements
VII	System expansion
VIII	Other

The rankings are intended as guidelines for CIP project planning, not as hard and fast rules. A project considered in a low priority class may be upgraded to a high priority position in the CIP due to any number of factors. For example, if a service area is very close to reaching and surpassing the capacity of its wastewater facilities, the expansion of the system in that area rises in priority. System expansion can entail projects which affect permit and regulatory compliance, protection of the environment, or safety and public health. Through the use of these guidelines combined with analyses of funding and other resource constraints, staff can develop a CIP which best satisfies the needs of the Department customer base. The 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program was developed using these CIP guidelines and constitutes the current 20-year CIP.

Classification of CIP Projects

The City and County expects to use various funding sources to finance CIP projects: (i) proceeds of additional Senior Bonds, Junior Bonds and other Subordinate Obligations to be issued, (ii) proceeds of Reimbursable Obligations previously issued and currently available, (iii) proceeds of Senior Bonds and Junior Bonds previously issued and currently available, (iv) the Net Revenues of the Wastewater System, and (v) Wastewater System Facilities Charges. Revenues from Wastewater System Facility Charges are intended to cover a portion of the project expenditures relating to expansion of the Wastewater System to serve future growth in the number of customers. Revenues from sewer service charges are earmarked for the expenditures resulting from rehabilitation or upgrade of the wastewater system for existing users. To effectively determine the costs to be recouped by these respective charges, the Department makes a fair estimate of the share of costs attributable to expansion and rehabilitation. Where an improvement benefits both existing and future users, the Department identifies the relative portion allocable to each. The classes of CIP projects include system expansion, system upgrade, and replacement/rehabilitation.

System expansion: Improvements which increase the design capacity of treatment, transmission, or support facilities and equipment to accommodate new or future growth. Future users would finance system expansion project costs partially through revenues from Wastewater System Facility Charges.

System upgrade: Improvements which upgrade the service level standard. For example, an upgrade to secondary treatment processes where only primary treatment processes were used. To fairly allocate costs between future and existing users, the portions of upgrade costs attributable to expansion and current use must be identified.

Replacement/rehabilitation: Improvements which replace or rehabilitate facilities serving existing development. Existing users pay the costs of replacement and rehabilitation projects through sewer service charges.

2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program

To meet certain consent decrees entered into by the Department with Federal and State regulatory bodies and to reliably serve projected growth in the number of customers served by the Wastewater System, the Department has developed and adopted the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program. The additions and improvements to the Wastewater System, the costs of which are to be financed in part from the proceeds of the Series 2008 Bonds, are part of the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program. The City and County expects to appropriate approximately \$1.48 billion (in inflated dollars) for the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program. A portion of these appropriations will actually be expended after the 2008-2012 period. The projected appropriations for the various CIP projects of and the expected sources of funding for the 2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program are set forth in the following tables.

Table 4

**Projected Appropriations for
2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program**

<u>Project</u>	<u>Projected Cost</u>
CIP Projects	\$1,410,280,000
Project Management	49,740,000
Capital Equipment	<u>23,000,000</u>
Total	\$1,483,020,000

Table 5

**Expected Sources of Funding for
2009-2013 Capital Improvement Program**

<u>Funding Source</u>	<u>Projected Amount</u>
Subordinate Obligations ¹	\$ 88,500,000
Facility Charges ²	44,370,000
Net Revenues ³	273,198,000
Additional Bonds	<u>1,076,952,000</u>
Total	\$1,483,020,000

¹ State revolving fund loan proceeds.

² Fees collected for new Wastewater System connections.

³ Cash funded CIP.

2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program

The 2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program is part of the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program. The City and County expects to appropriate approximately \$2.19 billion (in inflated dollars) for the 2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program. A portion of these appropriations will actually be expended after the 2009-2017 period. The projected appropriations for the various CIP projects of and the expected sources of funding for the 2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program are set forth in the following tables.

Table 6

**Projected Appropriations for
2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program**

<u>Project</u>	<u>Projected Cost</u>
CIP Projects	\$2,042,570,000
Project Management	99,100,000
Capital Equipment	<u>47,900,000</u>
Total	\$2,189,580,000

Table 7

**Expected Sources of Funding for
2009-2017 Capital Improvement Program**

<u>Funding Source</u>	<u>Projected Amount</u>
Subordinate Obligations ¹	\$ 118,500,000
Facility Charges ²	84,910,000
Net Revenues ³	919,451,000
Additional Bonds	<u>1,066,719,000</u>
Total	\$2,189,580,000

¹ State revolving fund loan proceeds.

² Fees collected for new Wastewater System connections.

³ Cash funded CIP.

1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program

The 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program ("CIP") is the current twenty-year CIP the Department has undertaken. The City and County expects to appropriate approximately \$3.894 billion (in inflated dollars) for the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program. A portion of these appropriations will actually be expended after the 1998-2017 period. The projected appropriations for the various CIP projects and the expected sources of funding for the 1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program are set forth in the following tables.

Table 8

**Projected Appropriations for
1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program**

<u>Project</u>	<u>Projected Cost</u>
CIP Projects	\$3,559,754,000
Project Management	129,130,000
Capital Equipment	81,080,000
Ongoing Projects	<u>83,985,000</u>
Total	\$3,894,384,000

Table 9

**Expected Sources of Funding for
1998-2017 Capital Improvement Program**

<u>Funding Source</u>	<u>Projected Amount</u>
Reimbursable Obligations ¹	\$ 83,985,000
Subordinate Obligations ²	207,206,000
Facility Charges ³	126,755,000
Net Revenues ⁴	963,566,000
Prior Bonds	835,022,000
Additional Bonds	<u>1,676,850,000</u>
Total	<u>\$3,893,384,000</u>

¹ Previously issued general obligation bonds.

² State revolving fund loan proceeds.

³ Fees collected for new Wastewater System connections.

⁴ Cash funded CIP.

HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED REVENUES, EXPENSES AND COVERAGES

Since its initial revenue bond issue in 1998, the Department has exceeded coverage requirements, as shown in Table 10, which sets forth historical and projected revenues, expenses and debt service coverage of the Wastewater System.

Table 10

Historical and Projected Revenues, Expenses and Debt Service Coverages
 (\$ in thousands)
 (Fiscal Year Ending June 30)

	Actual		Budgeted		Projected			
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Revenues ¹								
Sewer Service Charges ²	\$142,167	\$160,963	\$197,280	\$233,430	\$276,210	\$318,510	\$367,290	\$412,490
Interest Earnings	4,166	13,736	8,800	8,600	4,800	5,900	6,700	7,400
Other Revenues	211	260	106	136	136	136	136	136
Total Revenues	\$146,544	\$174,960	\$206,168	\$242,166	\$281,146	\$324,546	374,126	\$420,026
Operating Expenses ³	82,961	83,773	123,222	130,138	131,380	136,250	141,160	146,320
Net Revenues	\$63,583	\$91,186	\$82,964	\$112,028	\$149,766	\$188,296	\$232,966	\$273,706
Annual Debt Service								
Senior Lien Bonds ⁴	12,947	30,060	34,422	42,281	59,245	79,379	101,247	118,879
D/S Coverage ⁵	4.91x	3.03x	2.41x	2.65x	2.53x	2.37x	2.30x	2.30x
Senior and Junior Lien Bonds ⁶	24,408	41,520	59,127	68,734	87,971	110,268	137,027	155,707
D/S Coverage ⁵	2.61x	2.20x	1.40x	1.63x	1.70x	1.71x	1.70x	1.76x
Total Obligations ⁷	34,260	56,690	72,865	98,483	115,694	135,723	158,977	177,081
D/S Coverage ⁵	2.11x	1.69x	1.25x	1.22x	1.37x	1.45x	1.52x	1.60x

¹ Does not include System Facility Charges, which are pledged under the Resolution but are not defined in Revenues.

² Sewer service charges increased by 25% in 2006 and 10% in 2007, and will increase by an additional 25% in 2008, 15% in 2009, 18% in 2010, and 15% in 2011.

³ Operating expense projections reflect both anticipated operational changes and beyond 2009 are inflated at 3% per year for expenses and 3% per year for personnel costs. In 2008 and 2009, electrical costs are included for required one year test of full operation of newly installed ultraviolet disinfection facility at the Sand Island WWTP. Operating expenses do not include debt service, depreciation, or cash expenditures on capital improvements. Cash expenditures on capital improvements increased from approximately \$7 million in 2008 to \$20 million in 2009, reflecting funds generated through previous years coverage earnings.

⁴ Includes actual debt service for Senior Series 1998, 2001, 2005, 2006 and 2007 and assumes 5.5% interest rate for all future issues.

⁵ Minimum debt service coverage requirements are: Senior Lien Bonds – 1.2x; Senior and Junior Lien Bonds – 1.1x; Total Obligations – 1.0x. Debt service coverage for Total Obligations includes revenue from System Facility Charges. System Facility Charge revenues are shown in Table 18 and in Appendix A.

⁶ Includes actual debt service for Senior and Junior Series 1998 and Senior Series 2001, 2005, 2006 and 2007 Bonds and assumes a ___% interest rate for Junior Series 2003 Bonds (auction rate certificates) and a 5.5% interest rate for all future Senior Bond issues.

⁷ Includes actual debt service for existing obligations including Senior and Junior Bonds; reimbursable General Obligation Bonds; State Revolving Funds Loans; and any other debt obligations and assumes future interest rates for Revenue Bonds as indicated above.

CERTAIN FINANCIAL, OPERATING AND OTHER INFORMATION AND STATISTICS

Management's Discussion of Financial Performance

In the period since the wastewater program became fully self-supporting in 1993, the program's financial position has been consistently strong. The change to enterprise fund status in 1998 further strengthened the position of the utility through clearer definition of enterprise assets, understanding of their current value, and clarity in responsibilities. The issue of the initial Wastewater Revenue bonds in 1998 accompanied by a strong debt and financial policy adopted by the City Council served to insure a continuing commitment to a strong financial posture for the wastewater enterprise.

In 2005, the City and County adopted a rate ordinance providing for increases in wastewater rates and future rate adjustments for the period July 1, 2005 through July 1, 2011, and in 2007 adopted increases to those

rates for the period July 1, 2007 through July 1, 2011. See "Rates and Charges" below. Revenues have been sufficient throughout the period to meet all operation and maintenance and debt service requirements, including coverage. The significant base component of the rate structure and growth in customers prevents changes in water use from having a major impact on revenues. The sewer service charge program will remain strong reflecting the high residential component of wastewater customers and the lack of any single large commercial customer.

Receipts from the Wastewater System Facility Charge were high in Fiscal Years 2005 and 2006, reflecting improved local economic conditions allowing development, a significant rate increase effective July 1, 2003, and annual rate increases thereafter. Receipts decreased in Fiscal Year 2007, however, reflecting the large number of project startups in the two prior years. The Wastewater System Facility Charge accounts for less than 2.8% of revenues, is solely dedicated to expansion, and is not considered when calculating debt service coverage for the Bonds and Subordinate Obligations.

Efforts continue to control expenses, however, cost escalation, additional facilities, and increased operational requirements have resulted in higher operating budgets. Continuing analyses of operational procedures and increased automation opportunities are expected to help control expenses in the long term.

Net revenues have increased through Fiscal Year 2007, reflecting increased revenue from rate increases. The enterprise has continued to maintain a surplus throughout the period.

As part of the commitment to ensure the financial strength of the Wastewater System, the City Council adopted Ordinance No. 05-006 on March 31, 2005, pledging not to transfer Sewer Fund monies to the City and County's General Fund.

In the opinion of the Department, the financial position of the Wastewater System is strong, with a substantial reserve balance which provides reasonable protection against unforeseen events and financial flexibility for the future. Financial planning continues to identify the best alternative to maintain a strong financial posture while providing quality service to the customer and the community at a reasonable price. City Council and administration policies support the continuing revenue levels necessary to provide for current and future requirements.

Billing and Collection

Over 90% of Wastewater System sewer service charge billing is done by the Board of Water Supply through inclusion on the water bill. This billing program consistently has a delinquency (bills over 90 days old) of less than 2.4% and an uncollectable rate of less than 1.0%.

Should bills not be paid, the authority exists, and has been exercised, to terminate water service for non-payment of water and sewer service charges.

Ten Largest Customers

The ten largest customers of the Wastewater System in Fiscal Year 2007 (see table below) account for less than 5.5% of the annual revenues of the system.

Table 11

Ten Largest Customers

<u>Customer</u>	<u>Sewer Service Charges</u>	<u>Percentage of Revenues</u>
State of Hawaii, Department of Education	\$1,679,426	1.04%
State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation, Airports	1,536,666	0.95
Housing & Community Development Corp of Hawaii	1,386,688	0.86
University of Hawaii	1,373,392	0.85
Hilton Hotel Corp	981,555	0.61
City and County of Honolulu, Department of Parks & Recreation	473,941	0.29
Sheraton Waikiki Hotel	452,889	0.28
United Laundry Service	352,318	0.21
State of Hawaii, Halawa Correctional Facility	316,521	0.19
Hyatt Regency Waikiki	309,216	0.19

Certain operating and financial statistics of the Department are summarized in the following tables. Unless otherwise noted, tables provided herein contain data furnished by the City and County. [update tables]

Table 12

Board of Water Supply (BWS) and Wastewater Customer Accounts as of January 31, 2008

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	J	L	M	N	P	Q	S		
Customer Class	Sewer Regular Monthly Charges	Cesspool Monthly Charge (Contract)	Cesspool Per Call	Separate BWS Water Meter (domestic use)	Cesspool Chemical Treat	Agreed to Monthly Charge	Sewer No Charge	Non-residential SS surcharge	Private Water Well	Private Waste-water Meter	Private Water Meter	Minimum Monthly Charge Only	Septic System	Submetr Program	Total	Percent Accounts
1 - Public Sewer																
10 - Single family/duplex	127,166	9	11,159	0	0	5	9,366	0	0	0	3	1	629	66	148,404	88.23%
15 - Mixed residential	0	0	4	0	0	0	190	0	0	0	10	0	1	0	205	0.12%
20 - Multi-family	5,834	0	117	0	0	0	482	0	0	0	0	0	3	90	6,526	3.88%
25 - Mixed users	3	0	6	0	0	2	259	0	0	0	19	0	0	0	289	0.17%
Total BWS residential accounts	133,003	9	11,286	0	0	7	10,297	0	0	0	32	1	633	156	155,424	92.40%
WW Res Accts	133,003	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	32	1	0	132	133,175	94.64%
30 - Commercial	4,696	0	635	1	0	18	2,720	620	0	1	33	71	28	76	8,899	5.29%
40- Hotels	262	0	6	0	0	0	5	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	274	0.16%
50 - Industrial	464	0	87	0	0	1	19	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	573	0.34%
61 - US Military Installation	11	0	13	0	0	0	13	0	0	0	2	0	1	0	40	0.02%
62 - US Non-military	25	0	7	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	38	0.02%
63 - State	212	0	109	0	0	165	348	0	1	0	8	0	2	3	848	0.50%
65 - City	148	0	149	0	0	191	538	0	0	0	4	44	5	0	1,079	0.64%

Table 12

Board of Water Supply (BWS) and Wastewater Customer Accounts as of January 31, 2008

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	J	L	M	N	P	Q	S		
Customer Class	Sewer Regular Monthly Charges	Cesspool Monthly Charge (Contract)	Cesspool Per Call	Separate BWS Water Meter (domestic use)	Cesspool Chemical Treat	Agreed to Monthly Charge	Sewer No Charge	Non-residential SS surcharge	Private Water Well	Private Waste-water Meter	Private Water Meter	Minimum Monthly Charge Only	Septic System	Submetr Program	Total	Percent Accounts
70 – Agriculture	2	0	434	0	0	0	31	0	0	0	0	0	15	0	482	0.29%
80 – Religions	458	0	52	0	0	2	13	0	0	0	4	0	3	17	549	0.33%
Total BWS Non-res Accts	6,278	0	1,492	1	0	377	3,692	620	1	2	52	115	56	96	12,782	7.60%
WW Non-res Accts	6,278	0	0	1	0	377	0	620	1	2	52	115	0	93	7,539	5.36%
Total BWS Accounts	139,281	9	12,778	1	0	384	13,989	620	1	2	84	116	689	249	168,206	100.00%
Total WW Accts	139,281	0	0	1	0	384	0	620	1	2	84	116	0	381	140,714	100.00%
% Total BWS Accts	82.80%	0.01%	7.60%	0.00%	0.00%	0.23%	8.32%	0.37%	0.00%	0.00%	0.05%	0.07%	0.41%	0.15%	100.00%	
% WW Accts	98.98%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.27%	0.00%	0.44%	0.00%	0.00%	0.06%	0.08%	0.00%	0.27%	100.00%	

Table 13**History of New Sewer Connections by Type**

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>Single Family</u>	<u>Multi Family</u>		<u>Nonresidential</u>	<u>Total</u>
	New Units	New Units	ESDUs	ESDUs	ESDUs
2003	1,078	915	638	135	1,851
2004	1,437	1,519	1,063	19	2,519
2005	1,491	431	302	46	1,839
2006	1,210	1,664	1,165	2	2,377
2007	1,950	3,379	2,365	168	4,483
5 year average	1,433	1,582	1,107	74	2,614
Projected annual growth	1,200	529	370	30	1,600

Table 14**Existing Sewer Users
Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2007**

<u>Customer Classification</u>	<u>Number of Living Units</u>	<u>Number Of Equivalent Single-Family Dwelling Units (ESDUs)</u>	<u>Estimated Wastewater Flow (MGD)</u>
Residential	135,275	135,275	45.993
Single family/duplex	117,415	82,231	26.343
Multi-family residences	252,690	217,506	72.336
Total residential	N/A	78,204	24.025
Nonresidential	N/A	N/A	24.111
Infiltration/Inflow	252,690	295,800	120.472
Total	135,275	135,275	45.993

Table 15**Historic Population Growth
Oahu, 1998 - 2007**

<u>Calendar Year</u>	<u>Resident Population</u>	<u>De facto Population*</u>
1998	886,909	931,439
1999	878,906	927,689
2000	876,156	924,940
2001	879,180	923,301
2002	885,678	929,817
2003	891,548	930,645
2004	897,969	940,827
2005	904,645	946,425
2006	909,863	951,643
2007	912,907	954,687

* Includes visitor population.

Source: State of Hawaii, Department of Business, Economic Development & Tourism, Data Book, 2005/6.

Table 16**Number of Equivalent Single Family Dwelling Units (ESDUs)**

Fiscal Year Ending 6/30	Single-Family Units	Multifamily Units	ESDUs	Commercial ESDUs	Total ESDUs
1998	122,723	109,740	76,563	77,679	276,965
1999	124,110	109,862	76,648	77,704	278,462
2000	125,637	109,931	76,696	77,740	280,073
2001	126,873	110,226	76,742	77,786	281,401
2002	128,109	110,521	76,788	77,832	282,729
2003	129,187	111,436	78,005	77,967	284,580
2004	130,624	112,955	78,489	77,986	287,099
2005	132,115	113,386	79,370	78,032	289,517
2006	133,325	115,050	79,956	78,034	291,315
2007	134,275	118,429	82,321	78,204	294,800

Table 17**Wastewater Flows by Treatment Facility (MGD)¹**

Treatment Facility²	Design Capacity³	2007 Flow⁵	Projected Flow (2020)
Sand Island	86.10	60.483	92.60
Kahuku WWTP	0.42	0.174	0.15
Honouliuli WWTP	39.90	25.680	32.80
Waimanalo WWTP	0.74	0.585	0.62
Kuliouou WWPS (Hawaii Kai WWTP) ^{2,4}	N/A	0.385	0.38
Wahiawa WWTP	2.63	1.774	1.89
Kailua WWTP	16.01	12.720	13.40
Waianae WWTP	5.46	3.262	3.50
Paalaa Kai WWTP	0.15	0.087	0.14
Laie WRF ⁶	0.90	0.311	0.63

¹ Average day annual flow (ADAF), MGD.² Does not include 0.385 MGD of flow from the City and County's Kuliouou WWPS which is treated by the Hawaii Kai WWTP, a private treatment facility.³ ADAF estimated based on 105% of design capacity for average dry weather flow.⁴ The Kuliouou WWPS does not provide treatment, but pumps wastewater from a Department Collection System to a private treatment plant (Hawaii Kai WWTP). Inclusion here is to show total volume of wastewater handled by the Department.⁵ Actual average daily flow during 2007 may have exceeded ADAF Design Capacity or Projected Flow due to weather conditions⁶ The City and County assumed operational responsibility for the Laie Water Reclamation Facility on November 1, 2006.

Table 18

History of Major Wastewater Revenue Sources

Fiscal Year Ending	Sewer Service Charges*	Wastewater Facilities Charge
1998	111,840,586	1,027,389
1999	111,377,449	1,665,827
2000**	121,703,000	2,279,175
2001	111,554,998	1,485,629
2002	112,147,942	1,662,009
2003	111,878,243	3,868,965
2004	111,886,155	3,145,439
2005	112,746,081	5,339,000
2006	142,167,282	8,822,000
2007	160,963,313	4,691,000

* Sewer service charge only - does not include connection or lateral installation charges.

** Sewer service charge revenue converted to accrual accounting in Fiscal Year 2000.

Rates and Charges

The City and County adopted the Rate Ordinance in June 2005 which provided for immediate increases in wastewater rates and future rate adjustments over the six-year period from July 1, 2005 through June 30, 2011. The City and County adopted an amendment to the Rate Ordinance in June 2007 which provides for immediate and greater increases in wastewater rates and future rate adjustments from July 1, 2007 through June 30, 2011. The schedule of rates under the Rate Ordinance is intended to allow for financial planning and projection for the Department and the City and County. Tables 19 and 20 below set forth schedules under the Rate Ordinance for residential and non-residential users, respectively.

Table 21 sets forth a schedule of Wastewater Facility Charges, effective July 1, 2005 (Ordinance No. 05-019).

Table 19

Schedule of Residential Sewer Service Charges

Effective July 1 of:

Single-family and duplex dwellings served by city water system per dwelling unit per month:

1. Monthly base charge

2007	\$42.71
2008	50.40
2009	59.47
2010	68.39

2. Monthly usage charge – First 2,000 gallons of metered water consumed.

No charge

3. Charge per 1,000 gallons of metered water consumed over 2,000 gallons, the water consumed reduced by the water irrigation factor of 18%; provided that residential users who install and maintain a water meter for submetering nonsewer water shall not have the water consumed reduced the water irrigation factor.

2007	\$1.80
2008	2.12
2009	2.51
2010	2.88

Single-family and duplex dwellings not served by city water system per dwelling unit per month

2007	\$52.58
2008	62.04
2009	73.21
2010	84.19

Multiple-unit dwellings served by city water system per dwelling unit per month

1. Monthly base charge

2007	\$29.91
2008	35.30
2009	41.65
2010	47.90

2. Monthly usage charge—First 2,000 gallons of metered water consumed

No charge

3. Charge per 1,000 gallons of metered water consumed over 2,000 gallons, the water consumed reduced by the water irrigation factor of 18%; provided that residential users who install and maintain a water meter for submetering nonsewer water shall not have the water consumed reduced by the water irrigation factor

2007	\$1.80
2008	2.12
2009	2.51
2010	2.88

Effective July 1 of:

Multiple-unit dwellings not served by city water

2007	\$40.48
2008	47.76
2009	56.36
2010	64.81

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Table 20

Schedule of Non-Residential Sewer Service Charges

Effective July 1 of:

Domestic Strength Wastewater:

1. Metered Water Usage:

a. If 9,000 gallons or less per month:

(1) Monthly base charge:

2007	\$38.41
2008	45.33
2009	53.49
2010	61.51

(2) Charge per 1,000 gallons:

2007	\$1.95
2008	2.31
2009	2.72
2010	3.13

b. If more than 9,000 gallons per month, charge per 1,000 gallons

2007	\$6.22
2008	7.34
2009	8.66
2010	9.96

2. Metered Wastewater Discharge:

a. If 7,000 gallons or less per month:

(1) Monthly base charge:

2007	\$38.41
2008	45.33
2009	53.49
2010	61.51

(2) Charge per 1,000 gallons:

2007	\$2.50
2008	2.95
2009	3.48
2010	4.00

b. If more than 7,000 gallons per month, charge per 1,000 gallons

2007	\$7.90
2008	9.32
2009	11.00
2010	12.65

Effective July 1 of:

Extra Strength Wastewater

1. Charge per 1,000 gallons of water usage: use the following formula:	2007	\$6.22
	2008	7.34
0.857 + 0.143(SSm/200) multiplied by applicable rate	2009	8.66
	2010	9.96
2. Charge per 1,000 gallons of wastewater discharge, use the following formula:	2007	\$7.90
	2008	9.32
0.857 + 0.143(SSm/200) multiplied by applicable rate	2009	11.00
	2010	12.65

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Table 21

Schedule of Wastewater Facility Charges

- (1) Residential wastewater system facility charge per ESDU:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2006/07	\$4,923
2007/08	5,071
2008/09	5,223
2009/10	5,380
2010/11	5,541

- (2) Low-income housing wastewater system facility charges per ESDU:

Amount
\$1,146

- (3) Nonresidential wastewater system facility charge for domestic strength wastewater per ESDU:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2006/07	\$4,923
2007/08	5,071
2008/09	5,223
2009/10	5,380
2010/11	5,541

- (4) Nonresidential wastewater system facility charge for extra-strength wastewater per ESDU based on the following formula:

$$\text{Wastewater System Facility Charge for extra-strength wastewater} = A + ((\text{SSi}/200) \times B)$$

where SSi = the imputed suspended solids loading, in mg/L and applicable values for terms "A" and "B" are set forth as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Terms in Extra-Strength Surcharge Formula</u>	
	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>
2006/07	4,231	692
2007/08	4,358	713
2008/09	4,489	734
2009/10	4,624	756
2010/11	4,763	778

Each fiscal year, the council shall review the wastewater system facility charge to determine if it remains appropriate or should be revised."

DEBT AND FINANCIAL POLICIES AND INDEBTEDNESS

General

The City Council, by resolution adopted on November 10, 1998, established the Debt and Financial Policies for the Wastewater System to provide a general framework for the conduct of financial activities and has been in compliance with such policies since their adoption. Such debt and financial policies specify, among other things, that the City and County will target to maintain revenues (excluding Wastewater System Facility Charges) of 1.60 times senior revenue bond debt service and 1.25 times debt service for all revenue bonds, regardless of the priority of lien. It is expected that the City and County will adopt increases in the sewer service charges necessary to meet the debt service coverage requirements prescribed in its debt and financial policies. The debt and financial policies do not constitute an agreement with holders of Bonds, and the City and County has not undertaken any obligation to such holders or any other person to comply with such policies or to meet such targets.

Since establishment of these policies in November 1998, the Wastewater Enterprise has consistently met or exceeded all policy requirements.

Indebtedness

Table 22 sets forth the outstanding revenue bonds of the City and County secured by the Net Revenues under the Bond Resolution and the Second Resolution; and Table 23 sets forth the debt service requirements for such revenue bonds.

Table 22

Outstanding Wastewater Revenue Bonds

<u>Bonds</u>	<u>Original Issue Amount</u>	<u>Bonds</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding as of November 30, 2007</u>
<u>Senior Bonds</u>		<u>Outstanding Senior Bonds</u>	
1998 Senior Bonds	\$ 55,300,000	1998 Senior Bonds	\$ 47,300,000
2001 Senior Bonds	136,020,000	2001 Senior Bonds	11,765,000
2005 Senior Bonds	152,815,000	2005 Senior Bonds	152,815,000
2006 Senior Bonds	340,760,000	2006 Senior Bonds	340,320,000
2007 Senior Bonds	171,890,000	2007 Senior Bonds	<u>171,890,000</u>
		Total	<u>\$724,090,000</u>
<u>Junior Bonds</u>		<u>Outstanding Junior Bonds</u>	
Junior Series 1998 Bonds ^{1,2}	\$264,152,890	Junior Series 1998 Bonds ¹	\$264,152,890
Junior Series 2003 Bonds ²	218,400,000	Junior Series 2003 Bonds	<u>192,925,000</u>
		Total	<u>\$457,077,890</u>

¹ Used to refund certain reimbursable general obligation bonds of the City and County issued to finance the wastewater system of the City and County.

² Includes Refunded Bonds.

In addition, as of November 30, 2007, \$ _____ principal amount of Subordinate Obligations (other than Junior Bonds) and Reimbursable Obligations were outstanding. Subordinate Obligations include Junior Bonds and State Revolving Fund loans, and do not include Reimbursable Obligations.

Table 23

**Revenue Bond Debt Service Requirements
(Years Ending June 30)¹**

Year	Principal Series 2008 Bonds	Interest Series 2008 Bonds ²	Total Series 2008 Debt Service ²	Debt Service on Outstanding Senior Bonds ²	Total Senior Debt Service ²	Debt Service on Outstanding Junior Bonds ^{2,3}	Total Debt Service ²
2008							
2009							
2010							
2011							
2012							
2013							
2014							
2015							
2016							
2017							
2018							
2019							
2020							
2021							
2022							
2023							
2024							
2025							
2026							
2027							
2028							
2029							
2030							
2031							
2032							
2033							
2034							
2035							
2036							
2037							
2038							
Total							

¹ Based on payments, not on accruals.

² Totals may not add due to rounding.

³ Includes Refunded Bonds. Assumes interest at an average rate of 4% per annum on Junior Series 2003A-2 and 2003B-2 auction rate certificates.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The operations of the Department are accounted for in the Sewer Fund and the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account. The Sewer Fund is classified as an enterprise fund of the City and County and is currently audited as a part of the City and County's general purpose financial statements that are prepared annually.

The financial statements of the City and County as of June 30, 2007, including information relating to the Sewer Fund, together with the auditor's report thereon delivered by Nishihama & Kishida, CPA's, Inc., may be found at the Website of the City and County at <http://www.co.honolulu.gov/budget/cafr.htm>, or may be obtained from the Department by request to the attention of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, City and County of Honolulu, 530 South King Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813. Nishihama & Kishida, CPA's, Inc. has not reviewed and has no responsibility with respect to this Official Statement.

The following tables have been extracted from audited financial statements of the City and County relating to the Department. It should be noted that "Revenues" as defined in the Bond Resolution does not include Wastewater System Facility Charges.

Table 24 summarizes revenues and expenses and Table 25 provides fund balances, both reflecting enterprise accounting and consistency with GASB 34 reporting requirements.

Table 24

Department of Environmental Services
Sewer Fund
Enterprise Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Charges in Retained Earnings (Deficit)
(amounts in thousands)*

	<u>2004/2005</u>	<u>2005/2006</u>	<u>2006/2007</u>
Operating Revenues:			
Sewer Service Charges	\$112,746	\$142,167	\$160,963
Other Revenue	<u>6,147</u>	<u>9,033</u>	<u>4,951</u>
Total Operating Revenues	118,893	151,200	165,914
Operating Expenses:			
Administrative and general	30,362	33,762	36,749
Maintenance	176	174	436
Depreciation	30,647	31,438	35,311
Contractual services	8,837	9,950	8,687
Fringe benefits	11,344	11,876	11,762
Materials and supplies	6,598	6,431	5,079
Fuel and lubricants	2,179	2,049	2,162
Utilities	8,830	11,757	11,868
Total Operating Expenses	<u>98,973</u>	<u>107,437</u>	<u>112,054</u>
Operating Income	19,920	43,763	53,860
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses):			
Interest income	1,590	4,166	13,736
Interest expense	(27,677)	(29,556)	(44,266)
Other	<u>(4,802)</u>	<u>(3,249)</u>	<u>(1,404)</u>
Total Nonoperating Expenses	<u>(30,889)</u>	<u>(28,639)</u>	<u>(31,934)</u>
Income before operating transfers and contributed capital	(10,969)	15,124	21,926
Transfers In	--	--	5,139
Operating Transfers Out	<u>(6,254)</u>	<u>(6,963)</u>	<u>(7,031)</u>
Contributed Capital	<u>1,148</u>	<u>2,673</u>	<u>4,228</u>
Change in Net Assets	(16,075)	10,834	24,262
Net Assets at Beginning of Year, as previously reported			
Prior period adjustment			
Net Assets at Beginning of Year, as restated	671,657	655,582	666,416
Net Assets at End of Year	<u>\$655,582</u>	<u>\$666,416</u>	<u>\$690,678</u>

* Differs from presentation in Table 10 due to the fact that information presented in this Table 24 is presented in conformance with GAAP whereas information in Table 10 is presented in accordance with definitions presented in the First Bond Resolution.

Table 25

Department of Environmental Services
Sewer Fund
Enterprise Fund Balance Sheet
(amounts in thousands)

	<u>2004/2005</u>	<u>2005/2006</u>	<u>2006/2007</u>
ASSETS			
Current Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,525	\$ 34,350	\$ 35,361
Investments	8,362	75,343	240,484
Receivables			
Accounts	15,735	20,875	23,531
Interest	100	995	733
Due from other funds	4,169	3,967	3,928
Inventories of parts, materials and supplies at cost	4,208	3,915	6,350
Prepaid expenses	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2,975</u>
Total Current Assets	\$ 48,099	\$ 139,445	\$ 313,362
Fixed Assets:			
Land	5,882	6,003	6,065
Land improvements	3,675	3,675	3,510
Buildings and Improvements	436,357	449,269	709,054
Transmission and distribution system	808,051	872,543	969,641
Equipment and machinery	26,055	28,409	30,098
Construction work in progress	345,582	359,204	138,054
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(174,912)</u>	<u>(205,500)</u>	<u>(239,605)</u>
Total Assets	\$1,498,789	\$1,654,764	\$1,934,932
LIABILITIES AND FUND EQUITY (DEFICIENCY)			
Current Liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 12,917	\$ 19,221	\$ 16,792
Due to other funds	0	27	26
Interest payable-current	11,830	18,120	23,751
Notes payable-current	5,894	6,044	8,852
Bonds payable-current	13,163	13,097	15,375
Tax-exempt commercial paper	10,022	0	0
Other current liabilities	<u>666</u>	<u>530</u>	<u>532</u>
Total Current Liabilities	\$ 54,492	\$ 57,039	\$ 65,328
Notes payable	68,230	62,294	103,894
General obligation bonds payable	38,812	29,478	21,418
Revenue bonds payable	675,817	834,459	1,048,323
Deferred credits and other liabilities	<u>5,856</u>	<u>5,079</u>	<u>5,291</u>
Total Liabilities	\$ 843,207	\$ 988,348	\$1,244,254
Commitments and Contingencies Net Assets:			
Invested in capital assets	648,889	600,603	596,298
Reserved for debt service	26,882	35,424	59,409
Unrestricted	<u>(20,189)</u>	<u>30,388</u>	<u>34,971</u>
Total net assets	\$ 655,582	\$ 666,416	\$ 690,678

The Bond Resolution requires the Department to maintain and keep proper books of account relating to the Wastewater System and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Bond Resolution also requires that within one hundred eighty (180) days after the end of each Fiscal Year the Department will cause such books of account to be audited by an independent certified public accountant. Such audit may be part of a comprehensive audit of the City and County if the Wastewater System in such audit is treated as an "enterprise fund" and the revenues and expenses of the Wastewater System are stated in a manner which permits

identification by category of the sources and uses of the Revenues.

PENDING LITIGATION

In the normal course of business, claims and lawsuits are filed against the City and County and the Department and their respective officers and employees. The City and County and the Department generally are self-insured with respect to general liability claims. In the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 2005, 2006 and 2007, the Department reached settlements of lawsuits and claims paid with general funds totaling \$68,088, \$1,996,445 and \$182,326, respectively. The Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2007 included a judgment in the amount of \$145,491. Except as set forth below, the City and County's Corporation Counsel is of the opinion that no pending litigation will be determined so as to result individually or in the aggregate in a final judgment against the Department which would constitute a material impairment of the Department's financial position.

A lawsuit filed by the EPA and DOH against the City and County in 1994 resulted in a consent decree which requires the City and County, among other things, to comply with the Clean Water Act, to establish a schedule under which the City and County will implement preventive maintenance and sewer replacement and rehabilitation necessary to reduce and prevent spills, to implement and enforce its pretreatment program to regulate industrial discharges, and to develop and implement an effluent and sludge reuse program. The court has retained continuing jurisdiction over implementation of the consent decree. Pursuant to the consent decree, the City and County has established and is currently implementing a \$3.7 billion, 20-year capital improvement plan (Fiscal Year 1998 to Fiscal Year 2017) to upgrade its wastewater collection and treatment system.

In July 2004, the Sierra Club and other environmental groups filed a lawsuit against the City and County seeking injunctive relief and penalties for alleged Clean Water Act violations arising from the City and County's wastewater collection and treatment system. Of the plaintiffs' original twelve claims, three claims were dismissed by the court and the plaintiffs agreed to dismiss three more. The City and County filed a motion to dismiss an additional two claims, which is scheduled to be heard on April 28, 2008. The plaintiffs filed a motion for summary judgment with respect to three other claims, which the court granted in part and denied in part in October 2007. The court's decision did not address the amount of penalties, if any, that would be assessed against the City and County. The outcome of this litigation cannot be predicted at this stage of the proceedings, and any potential liability in this litigation beyond the costs of the 20-year wastewater system capital improvement plan is speculative.

As a result of a March 2006 sewer spill and after one year of negotiations, the EPA, DOJ, DOH and the City and County signed a stipulated order that requires the City and County to take certain actions to evaluate, repair, rehabilitate or replace certain force mains and one pump station in its wastewater collection system, and develop site-specific spill contingency plans. This stipulated order, which has been accepted by the court, resolves the entire civil enforcement action that was simultaneously filed with the stipulated order against the City and County with respect to the spill. The estimated cost of the work in the stipulated order is approximately \$300 million.

In March 2007, the EPA issued a tentative decision to deny an application for a renewed variance from secondary treatment for the Honouliuli wastewater treatment plant. In December 2007, the EPA issued a similar decision with respect to the Sand Island wastewater treatment plant. The EPA's final decisions may come before the end of 2008. The City and County is vigorously challenging these tentative decisions. If the City and County's applications are denied, the cost of secondary treatment at Honouliuli and Sand Island is estimated to be \$400 million and \$800 million, respectively, in project costs.

The Corporation Counsel reports that there is no controversy or litigation now pending or, to the best of the City and County's and the Department's knowledge, threatened, which seeks to restrain or enjoin the execution, issuance, sale or delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds or that in any way contests the validity of the Series 2008 Bonds; or any proceedings of the City and County taken with respect to the authorization, sale, or issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, the pledge or application of any moneys provided for the payment of or security for the Series 2008 Bonds.

RATINGS

Fitch, Inc., Moody's Investors Service and Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, a division of the McGraw Hill Companies, Inc., are expected to assign ratings of "____", "____" and "____", respectively, to the Series 2008 Bonds with the understanding that upon delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds, the Policy insuring the payment of the principal of and interest on the Series 2008 Bonds will be issued by the Insurer. Such ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same, at the following addresses: Fitch, Inc., One State Street Plaza, New York, New York 10004, Moody's Investors Service, Inc., 99 Church Street, New York, New York 10007 and Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by such rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agencies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an effect on the market price of the Series 2008 Bonds.

UNDERWRITING

The Series 2008 Bonds are being purchased for reoffering by UBS Securities LLC, as Underwriter. The Underwriter has agreed to purchase the Series 2008 Bonds at an aggregate purchase price of \$ _____, being an amount equal to the principal amount of the Series 2008 Bonds, less a net original issue discount of \$ _____ and less an underwriting discount of \$ _____. The contract of purchase with respect to the Series 2008 Bonds provides that the Underwriter will purchase all the Series 2008 Bonds if any are purchased. The initial public offering prices are set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. The Underwriter may offer and sell the Series 2008 Bonds to certain dealers (including depositing the Series 2008 Bonds into investment trusts) and others at prices lower than the initial public offering prices stated on the cover page hereof. The public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the City and County, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings, and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), and the Series 2008 Bonds and the income therefrom are exempt from all taxation by the State or any county or other political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer, estate and certain franchise taxes. Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Bond Counsel observes that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. A complete copy of the proposed form of the opinion of Bond Counsel for the Series 2008 Bonds is set forth in Appendix C hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Series 2008 Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Series 2008 Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Series 2008 Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Series 2008 Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and State tax purposes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Series 2008 Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Series 2008 Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Series 2008 Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Series 2008 Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straight-line interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Series 2008 Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Series 2008 Bonds. Owners of the Series 2008 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of the Series 2008 Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of purchasers who do not purchase such Series 2008 Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Series 2008 Bonds is sold to the public.

Series 2008 Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount greater than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of bonds, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a purchaser's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium allocable to such purchaser. Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Series 2008 Bonds. The City and County has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions designed to insure that interest on the Series 2008 Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Series 2008 Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Series 2008 Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and that the Series 2008 Bonds and the income therefrom are exempt from taxation by the State or any political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer, estate and certain franchise taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2008 Bonds may otherwise affect a Bondholder's federal or state tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences will depend upon the particular tax status of the Bondholder or the Bondholder's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Series 2008 Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal income taxation, or otherwise prevent Bondholders from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. The introduction or enactment of any such future legislative proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect the market price for, or marketability of, the Series 2008 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2008 Bonds should consult their own tax advisers regarding any pending or proposed federal tax legislation, as to which Bond Counsel expresses no opinion.

On November 5, 2007, the United States Supreme Court heard an appeal in the case of *Kentucky v. Davis*, in which a Kentucky state court had ruled that the United States Constitution prohibited the state from providing a tax exemption for interest on bonds issued by Kentucky and its political subdivisions but taxing interest on obligations issued by other states and their political subdivisions. Hawaii law is similar to Kentucky in taxing interest on out-of-state bonds. A ruling by the Supreme Court against the Kentucky law would not change the exemption of the Series 2008 Bonds from all taxation by the State of Hawaii or any county or other political subdivision thereof, except inheritance, transfer, estate and certain franchise taxes, but the value of the Series 2008 Bonds may be adversely affected by changes in the demand for Hawaii-origin bonds. There can be no assurance as to the outcome of the *Davis* case, the potential impact on market price or marketability of the Series 2008 Bonds which may result from a decision, or the likelihood of any future action by Congress on this subject.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Series 2008 Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the City and County, or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The City and County has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Series 2008 Bonds ends with the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the City and County or the Bondholders regarding the tax-exempt status of the Series 2008 Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the City and County and its appointed counsel, including the Bondholders, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which the City and County legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Series 2008 Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Series 2008 Bonds, and may cause the City and County or the Bondholders to incur significant expense.

APPROVAL OF LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The validity of the Series 2008 Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the City and County. A complete copy of the proposed form of Bond Counsel opinion is contained in Appendix C hereto. Bond Counsel undertakes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCorriston Miller Mukai MacKinnon LLP, Honolulu, Hawaii.

VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

In connection with the issuance of the Series 2008 Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, the firm of _____, independent certified public accountants, will verify the mathematical accuracy of: (a) certain computations demonstrating the sufficiency of the Escrow Fund, including the moneys deposited therein and the anticipated receipts from the Escrow Fund Investments, to pay the principal or redemption price of and interest on all Refunded Bonds, when due; and (b) certain computations of the yield on the Series 2008 Bonds and the Escrow Fund to be relied upon by Bond Counsel for purposes of its opinion to the effect that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Such verification will be based in part on schedules and information provided by the Underwriter with respect to the foregoing computations.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), the City and County will undertake in a Master Continuing Disclosure Certificate of the City and County, as supplemented, constituting a written agreement for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2008 Bonds (the "Continuing Disclosure Certificate"), to provide to each Nationally Recognized Municipal Securities Information Repository (as referred to in Rule 15c2-12) and others, on an annual basis, certain financial and operating data concerning the Department, financial statements, notice of certain events if material, and certain other notices, all as described in the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. The undertaking is an obligation of the Department that is enforceable as described in the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. Beneficial Owners of the Series 2008 Bonds are third party beneficiaries of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate. The execution of the Continuing Disclosure Certificate is a condition precedent to the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase the Series 2008 Bonds. The form of the Master Continuing Disclosure Certificate and the proposed form of the Series Certificate for the Series 2008 Bonds are contained in Appendix C. The City and County has never failed to comply with any previous undertaking under Rule 15c2-12.

MISCELLANEOUS

Additional information may be obtained, upon request, from either the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services or the Department of Environmental Services of the City and County.

Reference in this Official Statement to the Act, the City Charter, the Bond Resolution, the Series 2008 Resolution and the Series 2008 Certificate do not purport to be complete. Refer to the Act, the City Charter, the Bond Resolution, the Series 2008 Resolutions and the Series 2008 Certificate for full and complete details of their provisions. Copies of the City Charter, the Bond Resolution and the Series 2008 Resolution are on file with the

City Clerk of the City and County.

The agreements of the City and County with holders of the Series 2008 Bonds are fully set forth in the Bond Resolution and the Series 2008 Resolution. Neither any advertisement of the Series 2008 Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with purchasers of the Series 2008 Bonds.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion or of estimates, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion or estimates, and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of the estimates will be realized.

The City and County's use of certain information included in this Official Statement has been furnished or reviewed and authorized by the sources described below. While the City and County believes that these sources are reliable, the City and County has not independently verified this information and does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the information furnished by the respective sources. The City and County is relying on certificates from certain sources, to be delivered at or prior to the time of delivery of the Series 2008 Bonds, as to the accuracy of such information provided or authorized by such sources.

The information regarding DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been furnished by DTC.

Extracts of the financial statements of the City and County as of June 30, 2007, relating to the Sewer Fund, together with the auditor's report thereon, may be found at <http://www.co.honolulu.hi.us/budget/cafr.htm>.

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement by the Director of Environmental Services and the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services have been duly authorized by the City and County.

Director of Budget and Fiscal Services
City and County of Honolulu

Director of Environmental Services
City and County of Honolulu

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix A

Summary of Certain Provisions of the Bond Resolution

The Bond Resolution contains terms and conditions relating to the issuance of Bonds, including various covenants and security provisions, certain of which are summarized below. This summary does not purport to be comprehensive or definitive and is subject to all of the provisions of the Bond Resolution, to which reference is hereby made. Copies of the Bond Resolution are available from the City and County.

Certain Definitions

Certain definitions contained in the Bond Resolution are summarized below. This summary does not purport to be comprehensive or definitive, and is subject to all provisions of the Bond Resolution, to which reference is hereby made. Copies of the Bond Resolution are available from the Department of Budget and Fiscal Services or the Department of Environmental Services of the City and County.

"Accrued Debt Service" means as of any date of computation and with respect to the Bonds of any Series, an amount equal to the sum of: (i) interest on such Bonds accrued and unpaid and to accrue to the end of the then current calendar month, and (ii) principal, Sinking Fund Installment and redemption premium which are due and unpaid for such Bonds and that portion of the principal, unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installment (as determined in accordance with the Bond Resolution) and redemption premium for such Bonds next due which would have accrued to the end of such calendar month if deemed to accrue monthly from a date one year prior to its due date.

"Act" means Chapter 49, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and all laws amendatory or supplemental thereto.

"Aggregate Debt Service" means, for any period and as of any date of computation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Series of Bonds.

"Assumed Long-Term Fixed Rate" means, with respect to Variable Rate Bonds, (i) a numerical rate of interest that such Bonds would have borne if issued as Fixed Rate Bonds with the same maturity and taking into account Sinking Fund Installments; or (ii) if the City and County has in connection with such Variable Rate Bonds entered into an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement which provides that the City and County is to pay to another person an amount determined based upon a fixed rate of interest on a notional amount and which requires the Counterparty to pay to the City and County an amount equal to the amount by which interest on the notional amount stated therein at the rate borne by such Variable Rate Bonds exceeds the interest payable on such notional amount at a rate stated therein, the fixed rate or other rate of interest set forth in or determined in accordance with such agreement. With respect to the Bonds described in clause (i) of the preceding sentence, an Authorized Officer is to certify or cause the Remarketing Agent for such Series of Variable Rate Bonds or other qualified person to certify such Assumed Long-Term Fixed Rate on the issue date of such Bonds, taking into account such market factors as such Authorized Officer or such Remarketing Agent or such qualified person deems necessary or appropriate.

"Authorized Officer" means the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, any Deputy Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, the Director of Environmental Services or any other officer of the City and County designated by resolution of the City Council.

"Bond Anticipation Notes" means bond anticipation notes which the City and County may issue for purposes of the Wastewater System if the requirements set forth in the Bond Resolution for such issuance are satisfied.

"Bond Counsel" means an attorney or a firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds selected by the City and County.

"Bondholder" or *"holder of a Bond"* or *"Holder"* means the registered owner of any Bond which at the time is registered other than to bearer, or such holders' duly authorized attorney in fact, representative or assigns.

"*Capital Appreciation Bond*" means any Bond as to which interest is compounded on each Valuation Date therefor and is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption thereof.

"*City Charter*" means the 1973 Revised Charter of the City and County of Honolulu (1994 Edition), as the same may be amended from time to time.

"*City Code*" means the Revised Ordinances of Honolulu 1990, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"*City Council*" mean the City Council of the City and County.

"*Code*" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any successor statutes thereto, and any applicable regulations thereunder.

"*Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement*" means as of any date of computation, an amount equal to the greatest amount of Aggregate Debt Service for the then current or any future Fiscal Year on all Outstanding Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount; provided however, that if upon issuance of a Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount, such amount would require moneys to be credited to the Common Reserve Subaccount from such Bond proceeds in an amount in excess of the maximum amount permitted under the Code, the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement will mean an amount equal to the sum of the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement immediately preceding issuance of such Bonds and the maximum amount permitted under the Code to be deposited therein from the proceeds of such Bonds, as certified by an Authorized Officer; provided further, however, that for purposes of this definition, Aggregate Debt Service is to be computed with respect to each Variable Rate Bond entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount by using the Assumed Long-Term Fixed Rate applicable thereto.

"*Consulting Engineer*" means the engineer or engineering firm or corporation retained from time to time pursuant to the Bond Resolution to perform the acts and carry out the duties provided for such Consulting Engineer in the Bond Resolution.

"*Costs*" means all costs of any Improvement and include, but are not be limited to, all costs and estimated costs of the issuance of the Bonds, all architectural, engineering, inspection, financial and legal expenses, the cost of causing the payment of the principal or interest or both of the Bonds to be insured or guaranteed, the initial cost of any Support Facility or Interest Rate Exchange Agreement obtained or permitted by the Act, and interest which it is estimated will accrue during the construction of any Improvements and for six (6) months thereafter.

"*Debt Service*" means, as of any particular date of computation, with respect to any Bonds and with respect to any period, the aggregate of the amounts to be paid or set aside in such period for the payment (or retirement) of the principal and Redemption Price (if any) of, and interest on, such Bonds; provided, however, that the term "Debt Service" does not include interest on Bonds to the extent it is to be paid from amounts on credit to a Series Improvement Interest Subaccount, amounts on credit to the Debt Service Subaccount or any other provisions made for the payment of interest.

"*Department*" means the Department of Environmental Services of the City and County as established by the City Charter, or the successor thereto.

"*Depository*" means any bank, national banking association or trust company selected and appointed by an Authorized Officer in accordance with the Bond Resolution as a depository of moneys and Investment Securities held under the provisions of the Bond Resolution.

"*Depository*" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or its nominee, or any other person, firm, association or corporation designated in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Series Certificate relating to such Series of Bonds to serve as securities depository for the Bonds of such Series.

"*Director of Budget and Fiscal Services*" means the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and

County appointed pursuant to and having the powers as set forth in the Act and the City Charter, or any successor.

"Director of Environmental Services" means the Director of the Department of Environmental Services of the City and County appointed pursuant to and having the powers as set forth in the Act and the City Charter, or any successor.

"Exempt Obligation" means an obligation of any state or territory of the United States of America, any political subdivision of any state or territory of the United States of America, or any agency, authority, public benefit corporation or instrumentality of such state, territory or political subdivision, the interest on which is excludable from gross income under Section 103 of the Code, and which at the time an investment therein is made or such obligation is deposited in any fund or account under the Bond Resolution, is rated, without regard to qualification of such rating by symbols such as "+" or "-" or numerical notation, "Aa" or better by Moody's and "AA" or better by S&P, or, if such obligation is not rated by Moody's or S&P, or, if such obligation is rated by neither Moody's nor S&P, has been assigned a comparable rating by another nationally recognized rating service, but in no event rated lower than the lowest rating on Outstanding Bonds assigned by Moody's or S&P.

"First Resolution Obligations" means bonds, notes and other evidence of indebtedness issued under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution.

"Fiscal Year" means the 12 month period established by the City and County or provided by law from time to time as its fiscal year, and which, as of the date of adoption of the Bond Resolution, is the 12-month period commencing on July 1 of any year and ending on June 30 of the following year.

"Government Obligation" means a direct obligation of the United States of America, an obligation the principal of, and interest on, which are guaranteed by the United States of America, provided, that the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged to any such direct obligation or guarantee.

"Improvements" means the acquisition, purchase, construction, reconstruction, improvement, betterment or extension of the Wastewater System.

"Interest Rate Exchange Agreement" means an agreement entered into by the City and County relating to Bonds of one or more Series which provides that during the term of such agreement the City and County is to pay to the Counterparty an amount based on the interest accruing at a fixed or variable rate per annum on a notional amount and that the Counterparty is to pay to the City and County either (i) an amount based on the interest accruing on such notional amount at a fixed, capped or variable rate per annum, in each case computed according to a formula set forth in such agreement, or that one will pay to the other any net amount due under such agreement, or (ii) an amount based on the amount by which the rate per annum at which such Bonds bear interest exceeds a rate per annum stated in such agreement.

"Investment Agreement" means an agreement for the investment of moneys with a Qualified Financial Institution.

"Investment Securities" means any of the following, if and to the extent that the same are legal for the investment of funds of the Department:

- (i) Government Obligations;
- (ii) Investment Agreements;
- (iii) Direct obligations and fully guaranteed certificates of beneficial interest of the Export-Import Bank of the United States; consolidated debt obligations and letter of credit-backed issues of the Federal Home Loan Banks; participation certificates and senior debt obligations of the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("FHLMCs"); debentures of the Federal Housing Administration; mortgage-backed securities (except stripped mortgage securities which are valued greater than par on the portion of unpaid principal) and senior debt obligations of Fannie Mae

("FNMAs"); participation certificates of the General Services Administration; guaranteed mortgage-backed securities and guaranteed participation certificates of the Government National Mortgage Association ("GNMA's"); guaranteed participation certificates and guaranteed pool certificates of the Small Business Administration; debt obligations and letter of credit-backed issues of the Student Loan Marketing Association; local authority bonds of the U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development; guaranteed Title XI financings of the U.S. Maritime Administration; guaranteed transit bonds of the Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority; Resolution Funding Corporation securities.

(iv) direct obligations of any state or territory of the United States of America or any subdivision or agency thereof whose unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed general obligation debt is rated, at the time of purchase, "Aa" or better by Moody's and "AA" or better by S&P, or any obligation fully and unconditionally guaranteed by any state, subdivision or agency whose unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed general obligation debt is rated, at the time of purchase, "Aa" or better by Moody's and "AA" or better by S&P;

(v) commercial paper (having original maturities of not more than 270 days) rated, at the time of purchase, "P-1" by Moody's and "A-1" or better by S&P;

(vi) Federal funds, unsecured certificates of deposit, time deposits or bankers acceptances (in each case having maturities of not more than 365 days) of any domestic bank including a branch office of a foreign bank which branch office is located in the United States, provided legal opinions are received to the effect that full and timely payment of such deposit or similar obligation is enforceable against the principal office or any branch of such bank, which, at the time of purchase, has a short-term "Bank Deposit" rating of "P-1" by Moody's and a "Short-Term CD" rating of "A-1" or better by S&P.

(vii) deposits of any bank or savings and loan association which has combined capital, surplus and undivided profits of not less than \$3 million, provided such deposits are continuously and fully insured by the Bank Insurance Fund or the Savings Association Insurance Fund, of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC");

(viii) investments in money-market funds rated "Aaa" by Moody's, and "AAAm" or "AAAm-G" by S&P;

(ix) repurchase agreements collateralized by Government Obligations, GNMA's, FNMAs or FHLMCs with any registered broker/dealer subject to the Securities Investors' Protection Corporation jurisdiction or any commercial bank insured by the FDIC, if such broker/dealer or bank has an uninsured, unsecured and unguaranteed obligation rated in the top two rating tiers by Moody's, and "AA-1" or "AA-" or better by S&P, provided:

(a) a master repurchase agreement or specific written repurchase agreement governs the transaction; and

(b) the securities are held free and clear of any lien by the Depository or an independent third party acting solely as agent ("Agent") for the Depository, and such third party is (i) a Federal Reserve Bank, or (ii) a bank which is a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and which has combined capital, surplus and undivided profits of not less than \$50 million, and the Depository has received written confirmation from such third party that it holds such securities, free and clear of any lien, as agent for the Depository; and

(c) a perfected first security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code, or book entry procedures prescribed at 31 C.F.R. 306.1 et seq. or 31 C.F.R. 350.0 et seq. in such securities is created for the benefit of the Depository; and

- (d) the repurchase agreement has a term of 3 years or less, and the Depository or the Agent will value the collateral securities no less frequently than weekly and will liquidate the collateral securities if any deficiency in the required collateral percentage is not restored within two business days of such valuation; and
- (e) the fair market value of the securities in relation to the amount of the repurchase obligation, including principal and interest, is equal to at least 100%;
- (x) investments in any mutual fund whose portfolio is limited to Government Obligations and the investments described in clause (ii) of Investment Securities; and
- (xi) student loan resource securities including student loan auction rate securities, student loan asset-backed notes, student loan program revenue notes and bonds, and securities issued pursuant to Rule 144A of the Securities Act of 1933, including any private placement issues, issued with either bond insurance or overcollateralization guaranteed by the United States Department of Education, provided all insurers maintain an "Aaa" by Moody's, "AAA" by S&P or equivalent rating by other rating agencies.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation for any reason no longer performs the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" is deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized rating agency, if any, designated by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services.

"Net Revenue Requirement" means, with respect to any Fiscal Year or any period, an amount equal to the greater of: (i) the sum of (a) the Aggregate Debt Service under the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service in such Fiscal Year or such period; and (b) the Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year or such period; or (ii) 1.10 times the Aggregate Debt Service (as defined in the First Bond Resolution) under the First Bond Resolution and 1.10 times the Aggregate Debt Service in such Fiscal Year or such period, plus 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding as of the end of such Fiscal Year or such period.

"Net Revenues" means, with respect to any period, the Revenues during such period less amounts required to pay Operation and Maintenance Expenses.

"Operation and Maintenance Expenses" means the costs and expenses of operating and maintaining the Wastewater System, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) all expenses includable in the operation and maintenance expense accounts of the Department relating to the Wastewater System according to generally accepted accounting principles, exclusive of depreciation and amortization of property values or losses, (ii) to the extent not included in the preceding clause (i) or paid from Bond proceeds or otherwise, the Department's share of the costs and expenses of operating and maintaining any plants and properties jointly owned with others, and (iii) the amounts, if any, payable to the United States Treasury Department pursuant to Section 148 of the Code.

"Opinion of Counsel" means with respect to the City and County a written opinion of counsel selected by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services who is not an employee of the City and County, and which, with respect to Federal income tax law and securities law relating to obligations issued by state and local governmental units, is Bond Counsel. Any Opinion of Counsel may be based (insofar as it relates to factual matters or information which is in the possession of the City and County) upon a written certificate of the City and County unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should have known, that such written certificate is erroneous.

"Outstanding" or "outstanding" when used with reference to Bonds means, as of any date, Bonds theretofore or thereupon issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution, except: (a) any Bonds canceled by a Paying Agent or paid at or prior to such date; (b) Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds have been delivered pursuant to the Bond Resolution; (c) Bonds deemed to be no longer outstanding under the Bond Resolution as provided in the Bond Resolution and (d) Option Bonds tendered or deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Series Resolution or the Series Certificate relating to such Bonds.

"Parity Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation" means the obligation of the City and County described in the Bond Resolution to directly reimburse the Support Facility Provider of any Support Facility for amounts paid by such Support Facility Provider under such Support Facility or a Counterparty under an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement for amounts paid thereunder, on a parity with the obligation of the City and County to pay the Bonds, whether or not such obligation to reimburse is evidenced by a promissory note or other similar instrument.

"Paying Agent" means, as to Bonds of any particular Series, the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services or the bank or trust company designated for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price, if any of, and interest on, the Bonds of such Series in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series or the Series Certificate relating to such Series.

"Record Date" means, with respect to any Series of Bonds, (i) with respect to the payment of interest, the 15th day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month preceding an interest payment date; (ii) with respect to notice of redemption, the 45th day (whether or not a Business Day) preceding the date of redemption; or (iii) such other day as may be provided in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of such Series or the Series Certificate relating to such Series.

"Refunded Municipal Obligations" means Exempt Obligations which are rated in the highest rating category by Moody's and S&P and provision for the payment of the principal of and interest on which has been made by an irrevocable deposit with a trustee or escrow agent of Governmental Obligations, which are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state, the District of Columbia or possession thereof in the capacity as custodian, the maturing principal of and interest on which Government Obligations will be sufficient to pay, when due, the principal of and interest on such Exempt Obligations.

"Reimbursable Obligations" means reimbursable general obligation bonds issued and delivered or to be issued and delivered by the City and County to finance certain costs related to the Wastewater System, the debt service on which the Department is required by State law to reimburse the City and County's General Fund.

"Reimbursable Obligation Requirement" means, with respect to any period of time, the amount required to be credited to the Reimbursable Obligation Account pursuant to the ordinances and resolutions of the City Council authorizing the issuance and delivery of Reimbursable Obligations.

"Required Deposits" means, for any period, (i) the Required Deposits under the First Bond Resolution exclusive of transfers from the Sewer Fund to the Subordinate Obligation Account; and (ii) the amounts, if any, required: (a) to be paid into the Rebate Subaccount, the Common Reserve Subaccount, each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, and the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount, and (b) to pay Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations.

"Required Deposits under the First Bond Resolution" means, for any period, amounts required, if any, to be paid into the Common Reserve Subaccount, each Separate Reserve Subaccount, the Third Lien Obligation Account and Reimbursable Obligation Account under the First Bond Resolution; and to pay Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations under the First Bond Resolution.

"Revenue Bond Index" means the 30 year Revenue Bond Index of *The Bond Buyer*, a publication in New York, New York, or any successor publication maintaining such Index or in the event *The Bond Buyer* or any successor publication does not maintain such Index, an equivalent index with the same or similar components as the Revenue Bond Index.

"Revenues" means (i) the Revenues under the First Bond Resolution; (ii) all income from investments of moneys held under the Resolution including investment income on the Improvement Second Account created by the Resolution but not including any earnings on the Rebate Subaccount or Third Lien Obligation Subaccount; and (iii) all payments made by Counterparties pursuant to Interest Rate Exchange Agreements.

"Revenues under the First Bond Resolution" means the moneys, including any moneys collected from the City and County or any department thereof other than the Department, derived by the Department from the rates,

rentals, fees and charges prescribed for the use and services of, and the facilities and commodities furnished by, the Wastewater System, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) all income, receipts, profits, and other moneys derived from the furnishing or supplying of the services, facilities and commodities through the Wastewater System; (ii) all income from investments of moneys held under the First Bond Resolution including investment income on the Improvement Second Account but not including any earnings on the Rebate Account, the Subordinate Obligation Account or the Reimbursable Obligation Account; (iii) all payments made by Counterparties pursuant to Interest Rate Exchange Agreements; and (iv) moneys and Investment Securities transferred from the Rate Stabilization Account to the Sewer Fund within 90 days following the end of a Fiscal Year. "Revenues under the First Bond Resolution" will not include, (i) deposits subject to refund until such deposits have become the property of the City and County; (ii) contributions in-aid-of construction and assessment, impact and other similar fees imposed and collected by the City and County which are targeted to pay the Costs of specific Improvements; (iii) income, fees, charges, receipts, profits or other moneys derived by the Department from the ownership or operation of any separate utility system; (iv) any gifts, grants, donations or other moneys received by the City and County for purposes of the Wastewater System from any State or Federal agency or other person if such gifts, grants, donations or other moneys are the subject of any limitation or reservation: (a) imposed by the donor or grantor; or (b) imposed by law or administrative regulation to which the donor or grantor is subject, limiting the application of such funds; (v) amounts retained in the Sewer Fund for working capital and operating reserves pursuant to the First Bond Resolution; (vi) moneys and Investment Securities transferred from the Sewer Fund to the Rate Stabilization Account within 90 days following the end of a Fiscal Year; or (vii) Wastewater System Facility Charges.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, a division of The McGraw-Hill and Companies, Inc., its successors and their assigns, and, if such corporation for any reason no longer performs the functions of a securities rating agency, S&P is deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized rating agency designated by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services.

"Serial Bonds" means Bonds which mature serially and which are not Term Bonds.

"Series," "Series of Bonds" or "Bonds of a Series" means all Bonds designated as being of the same series issued and delivered on original issuance in a simultaneous transaction, and any Bonds thereafter delivered in lieu thereof or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means an amount so designated which is established pursuant to the Bond Resolution. The portion of any such Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited pursuant to the Bond Resolution toward the same (or the original amount of any such Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts have been credited toward the same) will constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date.

"Subordinate Obligations" means the Bonds and any other bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness issued in compliance with the provisions of the First Bond Resolution as obligations subordinate to the First Resolution Obligations, other than Reimbursable Obligations.

"Subordinate Obligation Requirement" means with respect to any period of time, the amount required to be deposited in the Subordinate Obligation Account pursuant to the First Bond Resolution, indenture or other instruments of the City and County adopted by or entered into by the City and County in accordance with the Bond Resolution and providing for all payments with respect to Subordinate Obligations.

"Supplemental Resolution" means any resolution adopted by the City Council and becoming effective pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution which amends or supplements the provisions of the Bond Resolution, any Series Resolution or any other Supplemental Resolution.

"Support Facility" means an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, standby purchase agreement or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by one or more Support Facility Providers, pursuant to which the City and County is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal or Redemption Price of Bonds due in accordance with their terms or tendered for purchase or redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment, purchase or redemption thereof in accordance with the Bond

Resolution and with the Series Resolution authorizing such Bonds or a Series Certificate relating to such Bonds, whether or not the City and County is in default.

"Support Facility Provider" means a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, an organization subject to registration with the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 or any successor provisions of law, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality approved by the City and County or a Counterparty.

"Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation" means the obligation of the City and County described in the Bond Resolution to directly reimburse the Support Facility Provider of a Support Facility for amounts paid thereunder or a Counterparty under an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement for amounts paid thereunder, whether or not such obligation to reimburse is evidenced by a promissory note or other similar instrument.

"Tax-exempt Bonds" means Bonds the interest on which is intended by the City and County to be excluded from gross income of the holders of such Bonds for federal income taxation purposes pursuant to the Code.

"Term Bonds" means Bonds the retirement or the redemption of which is to be provided for from moneys credited to the Debt Service Subaccount pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

"Third Lien Obligations" means any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness of the City and County payable from the Revenues, other than the First Lien Obligations, the Bonds and the Reimbursable Obligations, issued in accordance with and complying with the provisions of the Bond Resolution.

"Variable Rate Bonds" means any Bonds issued bearing interest at a rate per annum subject to adjustment from time to time based on the terms thereof, based upon an index, or otherwise calculated in a manner which precludes the actual rate for the entire term of such Bonds from being ascertainable in advance as provided for in the Bond Resolution.

"Wastewater System" means all plants and properties, both real and personal and tangible and intangible, now or hereafter existing, under the management, control or jurisdiction of the Department, used for, useful in, or pertaining to the collection, pretreatment, advanced primary treatment, primary treatment, secondary treatment, tertiary treatment, purification, conveyance, storage, drainage, discharge and disposal of sewage, water, wastewater, stormwater, influent, effluent, or other liquids or suspended solids, or incidental or necessary to the preservation of the City and County's or the Department's wastewater conveyance facilities, wastewater treatment plants, wastewater disposal facilities, storm drains and sewers, sewage pump stations, sewage treatment plants, sewers, interceptors, outfall and other related facilities and plants, and the integrity thereof. The terms used in the preceding sentence have the meanings as ascribed to them in the City Code. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Wastewater System includes: (1) the existing plants and properties comprising the Wastewater System under the management, control or jurisdiction of the Department, as of the date of adoption of the Bond Resolution; and (2) all Improvements thereafter constructed or otherwise acquired, purchased or annexed.

"Wastewater System Facility Charge" has the meaning specified in the City Code.

Pledge Made in the Bond Resolution

The Bonds are payable solely from and secured by the funds pledged therefor under the Bond Resolution. The City and County has pledged as security for the payment of the principal of, Redemption Price, if any, and interest on the Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Bond Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the Bond Resolution permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution: (i) the proceeds of sale of the Bonds pending application thereof in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution or of a Series Resolution or a Series Certificate; (ii) the Net

Revenues; and (iii) the Subordinate Obligation Account but excluding all Subaccounts therein unless specifically pledged by the Bond Resolution, a Series Resolution or a Series Certificate, (iv) the Debt Service Subaccount, (v) with respect to any Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit of a Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, and (vi) with respect to any Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount, the Common Reserve Subaccount, including the investments, if any, in such Account and Subaccounts; and the Bondholders shall have to the extent permitted by law, a lien on, and a security interest in, such proceeds, Net Revenues, and Subaccounts for such purpose and subject to such provisions of the Resolution. The Rebate Subaccount and the Third Lien Subaccount are not pledged to the payment of the principal and redemption price (if any) of, and interest on, the Bonds.

So long as First Resolution Obligations are outstanding for purposes of the First Bond Resolution, the pledge of the Net Revenues made by the Bond Resolution is subordinate and junior in all respects to the pledge of the Net Revenues made by the First Bond Resolution. The pledge of the Net Revenues made by the Bond Resolution is also prior and superior to the pledge which may be made by any resolution, indenture or other instrument authorizing and securing Third Lien Obligations and Reimbursable Obligations. On and after such date, if any, that First Resolution Obligations are no longer outstanding for purposes of the First Bond Resolution, the pledge of the Net Revenues made by the Bond Resolution will be prior and superior in all respects to any pledge of the Net Revenues made by any resolution, indenture or other instruments, including the pledge which may be made by any resolution, indenture or other instrument authorizing and securing Third Lien Obligations and Reimbursable Obligations. There will be additionally pledged on and after such date as security for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price (if any) of, and interest on, the Bonds in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Bond Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the Bond Resolution permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution, (i) the Sewer Fund but excluding all Accounts and Subaccounts therein unless specifically pledged by the Bond Resolution, a Series Resolution or a Series Certificate; (ii) the Renewal and Replacement Account, (iii) the Rate Stabilization Account and (iv) the Wastewater General Account.

The Bond Resolution provides that each of the obligations, duties, limitations and restraints imposed upon the City and County by the Bond Resolution is deemed to be a covenant between the City and County and every Holder of the Bonds, and the Bond Resolution and every provision and covenant set forth in the Bond Resolution is deemed to be and constitute a continuing contract and agreement between the City and County and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds issued under the Bond Resolution, to secure the full and final payment of the principal and redemption price of and interest on all Bonds which may from time to time be issued, executed, and delivered under the Bond Resolution. The covenants and agreements set forth in the Bond Resolution to be performed by the City and County are for the equal and proportionate benefit, security and protection of all Holders of the Bonds without preference, priority or distinction as to payment or security or otherwise of any of the Bonds over any of the others for any reason or cause whatsoever except as expressly provided in the Bond Resolution, in a Series Resolution, a Series Certificate or a Supplemental Resolution, or in the Bonds.

Additional Bonds

Basic Test. One or more Series of Bonds (exclusive of Refunding Bonds) may be issued at any time and from time to time for any lawful use or purpose relating to the Wastewater System, including, without limitation, payment of all or a portion of the Costs of Improvements, but only upon compliance as to each such Series with the provisions set forth in the Bond Resolution, including, among other things, delivery to the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the following documents or moneys or securities:

1. A written certificate of the City and County stating the amount required to be in the Common Reserve Subaccount after issuance of the Bonds then to be issued, and that after deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount of the amount, if any, to be deposited therein in connection with the issuance of such Bonds, the amounts on deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount will not be less than the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement.
2. A written certificate of the City and County stating the amount required to be in the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount created, if any, to provide additional security for the Bonds of such Series after issuance of the Bonds then to be issued, and that after deposit in such Separate Series Reserve

Subaccount of the amount to be deposited therein in connection with the issuance of such Bonds, the amounts on deposit in such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount will not be less than the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement for such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount.

3. Either (I) a written certificate of the City and County based: (i) on audited figures or (ii) to the extent audited figures are not available, on figures taken by an independent certified public accountant from the Department's books and records; showing that the Net Revenues for: (a) the most recent Fiscal Year, or (b) any consecutive 12-months' period out of 24 months immediately preceding the month in which such Bonds are issued were not less than the greater of: (x) the sum of (1) the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued and outstanding under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any Fiscal Year and the 12-month period selected and (2) the Required Deposits for such Fiscal Year or the 12-month period selected; and (y) the sum of (1) 1.10 times the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued and outstanding under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any Fiscal Year and the 12-month period selected, and (2) 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding under the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution as of the date of the written certificate of the City and County, or (II) a written certificate of the City and County or Certificate of the Consulting Engineer that the Net Revenues to be derived in each of the five (5) Fiscal Years following the earlier of: (i) the end of the period during which interest is capitalized or, if no interest is to be capitalized, the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of Bonds are issued, and (ii) the date on which substantially all Improvements to be financed with the proceeds of the proposed Series of Bonds are expected to commence operations, or, if the proceeds of such Series of Bonds will not be used to fund the Costs of Improvements, the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of Bonds are issued, are estimated to be not less than the greater of: (x) the sum of (1) the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any such Fiscal Year, and (2) the Required Deposits for any such Fiscal Year; and (y) the sum of (1) 1.10 times the maximum of the sum of the Aggregate Debt Service on all First Resolution Obligations issued under and pursuant to the First Bond Resolution and the Aggregate Debt Service on all Bonds then Outstanding and on the proposed Series of Bonds in any such Fiscal Year, and (2) 1.00 times the aggregate Support Facility Reimbursement Obligations outstanding under the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution as of the date of such written certificate of the City and County or certificate of the Consulting Engineer, as the case may be.

Certain Adjustments. The Bond Resolution permits and requires certain adjustments to be made in determining whether the Basic Test described above for the issuance of Bonds other than Refunding Bonds is met.

1. In determining Debt Service on Variable Rate Bonds then Outstanding and Variable Rate Bonds then proposed to be issued for purposes of the Basic Test described above, the interest rate is to be calculated as: (i) if any Variable Rate Bonds are then Outstanding and have been Outstanding for at least 24 months, the highest average interest rate borne by such Variable Rate Bonds for any 30-day period or if no such Variable Rate Bonds are then Outstanding, the Revenue Bond Index at the time of calculation.

2. Bond Anticipation Notes then Outstanding are to be treated as Bonds. In determining Debt Service on such Bond Anticipation Notes, such Bond Anticipation Notes are assumed to mature in 30 years and bear interest equal to the Revenue Bond Index at the time of calculation.

3. Third Lien Obligations and Reimbursable Obligations originally issued with a maturity of five (5) years or less are assumed to mature in 30 years and bear interest equal to the Revenue Bond Index at the time of calculation.

4. In preparing the certificate required by the Basic Test described above, the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable, may make adjustments to the Net Revenues as follows:

a. If any changes have been made in the schedule of rates and charges imposed by the City and County for commodities and services furnished by the Wastewater System which are

in effect at the time of adoption of the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds then being issued and were placed into effect subsequent to the start of the Fiscal Year or the 12-month period selected pursuant to item 3 of the *Basic Test* described above, the Authorized Officer, may, if such changes result in increases in such rates and charges, and must, if such changes result in reductions in such rates and charges, adjust the Net Revenues for such period to reflect any change in such Net Revenues which would have occurred if the schedule of rates and charges in effect at the time of the adoption of the Series Resolution providing for the issuance of such Bonds had been in effect during the portion of such period in which such schedule was not in effect.

b. If customers are being served by the Department at the time of adoption of the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds then being issued and who were added to the Wastewater System subsequent to the start of the Fiscal Year or the 12-month period selected pursuant to item 3 of the *Basic Test* described above, the Authorized Officer may adjust the Net Revenues for such period to reflect any change in such Net Revenues which would have occurred if the additional customers had been served during the portion of the period in which such customers were not served.

c. If residential, commercial, industrial or institutional customers which are in existence are not then served by the Wastewater System at the time of adoption of the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds then being issued, but are then expected to be served during the five (5) Fiscal Years covered by such certificate, the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable, must estimate the effect which such new customers would have had on the Net Revenues for the period selected pursuant to item 3 of the *Basic Test* described above, if such new customers had been served during the entire period and may adjust the Net Revenues for such period to give effect to such new customers. Any such estimate will be based upon the operating experience and records of the Department with respect to the Wastewater System and upon any available financial and quarterly statistics deemed pertinent by the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable.

d. If any long-term, guaranteed contracts with customers of the Wastewater System are in effect at the time of adoption of the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds then being issued and which were entered into subsequent to the start of the Fiscal Year or 12-month period selected pursuant to item 3 of the *Basic Test* described above, the Authorized Officer may adjust the Net Revenues for such period to reflect any change in such Net Revenues which would have occurred if such contracts had been in effect for the entire period.

e. In rendering the certificate required pursuant to item 3 of the *Basic Test*, the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable, must deem the Operation and Maintenance Expenses for the Wastewater System for the first Fiscal Year of the five (5) year period to be equal to such Operation and Maintenance Expenses for the Fiscal Year immediately preceding the Fiscal Year in which the proposed Series of Bonds is to be delivered, and thereafter the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable, must adjust, if deemed necessary, for any increased Operation and Maintenance Expenses which are estimated to occur during any subsequent Fiscal Year during the five (5) year period and are, in the judgment of the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable, essential to maintaining and operating the Wastewater System.

f. In rendering any certificate pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, as applicable, may rely upon estimates from other sources which the Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer, considers reliable, making such adjustments and provisions for contingencies based on similar projects and other considerations as deemed appropriate by such Authorized Officer or the Consulting Engineer.

Refunding Bonds

The City and County may issue a Series of refunding Bonds at any time for the purpose of refunding (including by purchase) all or any portion of Bonds Outstanding, including amounts to pay principal, redemption premium and interest to the date of maturity or redemption (or purchase) and the expense of issuing the refunding Bonds and of effecting such refunding if the conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution are complied with, including all of the conditions of the *Basic Test* described above, except that condition 3 need not be complied with if the maximum annual Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the refunding Bonds proposed to be issued does not exceed maximum annual Debt Service in any Fiscal Year on the refunded Bonds by more than 10%. All adjustments described above in *Certain Adjustments* are applicable to the issuance of refunding Bonds.

The City and County may also issue a Series of refunding Bonds at any time for the purpose of refunding (including by purchase) all or any portion of outstanding Third Lien Obligations or Reimbursable Obligations, including amounts to pay principal, redemption premium and interest to the date of maturity or redemption (or purchase) and the expense of issuing the refunding Bonds and of effecting such refunding if the conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution are complied with, including all of the conditions of the *Basic Test* described above.

Bond Anticipation Notes

Bond Anticipation Notes may be issued by the City and County at such time as the City and County shall have by a Series Resolution duly adopted authorized the issuance of Bonds under the Bond Resolution. No Bond Anticipation Notes may be issued unless there has been filed with the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services on or prior to the date of issuance of such Bond Anticipation Notes, a written certificate of the City and County to the effect that, based on market conditions expected to be prevailing at the time of issuance of the Series of Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes are issued and on other reasonable assumptions set forth in such written certificate, the provisions of the Bond Resolution for the issuance of additional Bonds other than refunding Bonds are expected to be complied with at the time of issuance of such Series of Bonds. The maximum maturity of any Bond Anticipation Notes, including the renewals thereof, must not exceed five (5) years from the date of the original Bond Anticipation Note. The principal of Bond Anticipation Notes may be paid from the proceeds of such Bond Anticipation Notes (or any renewal thereof) or from the proceeds of the Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes were issued. The interest on such Bond Anticipation Notes may be secured by a lien on and pledge of, and be paid from, the Net Revenues on a parity with the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues created in the Bond Resolution for the payment and security of the Bonds. The principal of Bond Anticipation Notes will be secured by a lien on and pledge of the proceeds of the Bonds in anticipation of which such Bond Anticipation Notes were issued and any such pledge will have priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Bond Resolution. Bond Anticipation Notes issued under the Bond Resolution are to be treated as Bonds for all purposes of the Bond Resolution, and are to be payable from the Debt Service Subaccount, except to the extent that the principal of any such Bond Anticipation Note is paid from the proceeds of other Bond Anticipation Note or from the proceeds of Bonds.

Third Lien Obligations

The City and County may issue Third Lien Obligations which are payable out of, and which may be secured by a pledge of, such amounts in the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount as may from time to time be available for the purpose of payment. The City and County may, by resolution, provide for various priorities in the liens and pledges securing Third Lien Obligations, and nothing in the Bond Resolution shall be construed so as to require that the payment of, or pledges securing, Third Lien Obligations be on a parity *inter se*.

The City and County may also issue Third Lien Obligations: (i) to refund any Third Lien Obligations issued as provided in the Bond Resolution; (ii) to refund Outstanding Bonds; or (iii) to refund any Reimbursable Obligations. Such Third Lien Obligations issued for refunding purposes may be payable out of, and may be secured by a pledge of, such amounts in the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount or Wastewater General Account as may from time to time be available therefor.

The Bond Resolution requires that any resolution, indenture or other instrument securing or evidencing each issue of Third Lien Obligations must contain provisions (which shall be binding on all holders of such Third

Lien Obligations) not more favorable to the holders of such Third Lien Obligations than as described below:

(1) In the event of any insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, and any receivership, liquidation, reorganization or other similar proceedings in connection therewith, relative to the City and County or the Department, or to the property of the City and County or property operated by the Department, and in the event of any proceedings for voluntary liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the City and County or the Department, the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding will be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal and interest on all such Bonds before the holders of the Third Lien Obligations are entitled to receive any payment from the trust estate under the Bond Resolution consisting of the Net Revenues and funds held under the Bond Resolution (the "Trust Estate" for these purposes) on account of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Third Lien Obligations.

(2) In the event that any issue of Third Lien Obligations is declared due and payable before its expressed maturity because of the occurrence of an event of default (under circumstances when the provisions of (1) above are not applicable), the Holders of all Bonds Outstanding at the time such Third Lien Obligations so become due and payable because of such occurrence of such an event of default will be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal and interest on all such Bonds before the holders of the Third Lien Obligations are entitled to receive any accelerated payment from the Trust Estate of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Third Lien Obligations.

(3) If any Event of Default with respect to the Bonds has occurred and be continuing (under circumstances when the provisions of (1) above are not applicable), the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding will be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal and interest on all such Bonds before the holders of the Third Lien Obligations are entitled to receive any accelerated payment from the Trust Estate of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Third Lien Obligations.

(4) No Bondholder shall be prejudiced in his right to enforce subordination of the Third Lien Obligations by any act or failure to act on the part of the City and County.

(5) The Third Lien Obligations may provide that the provisions of (1), (2), (3) and (4) above are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Bondholders on the one hand, and the holders of Third Lien Obligations on the other hand, and nothing therein shall impair, as between the City and County and the owners of the Third Lien Obligations, the obligation of the City and County to pay to the owners thereof the principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest thereon in accordance with its terms, nor shall anything therein prevent the holders of the Third Lien Obligations from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or thereunder upon default thereunder, subject to the rights under (1), (2), (3) and (4) above of the Holders of Bonds to receive cash, property or securities otherwise payable or deliverable to the holders of the Third Lien Obligations; and the Third Lien Obligations may provide that, insofar as a trustee or paying agent for such Third Lien Obligations is concerned, the foregoing provisions shall not prevent the application by such trustee or paying agent of any moneys deposited with such trustee or paying agent for the purpose of the payment of or on account of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest on such Third Lien Obligations if such trustee or paying agent did not have knowledge at the time of such application that such payment was prohibited by the foregoing provisions.

Any issue of Third Lien Obligations may have such rank or priority with respect to any other issue of Third Lien Obligations as may be provided in the resolution, indenture or other instrument securing such issue of Third Lien Obligations and may contain such other provisions as are not in conflict with the provisions of the Bond Resolution.

Reimbursable Obligations

The obligation for the payment of Reimbursable Obligations shall be: (i) after and inferior to the lien and security interest for the payment of Bonds and those Third Lien Obligations which are payable from the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount; and (ii) prior and superior to the lien and security interest for the payment of those Third Lien Obligations which are payable from the Wastewater General Account. Reimbursable Obligations are payable

from the Reimbursable Obligation Account.

Support Facilities and Interest Rate Exchange Agreements

In connection with the issuance of any Series of Bonds and to the extent permitted by law, the City and County may obtain or cause to be obtained from one or more Support Facility Providers one or more Support Facilities providing for payment of all or a portion of the purchase price or principal, premium, if any, or interest due or to become due on specified Bonds of such Series, or providing for the purchase of such Bonds or a portion of such Bonds by such Support Facility Providers, or providing, in whole or in part, for the funding of the Common Reserve Subaccount or a Separate Series Reserve Subaccount pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

In connection with the issuance of any Series of Bonds or to better manage its assets and liabilities and, to the extent permitted by law, the City and County may enter into with one or more Counterparties one or more Interest Rate Exchange Agreements; *provided* that no such Interest Rate Exchange Agreement shall adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-exempt Bonds of any Series.

The City and County may enter into agreements with one or more Support Facility Providers or Counterparties to provide for, among other things: (i) the payment of fees and expenses to such Support Facility Providers or Counterparties; (ii) the terms and conditions of such Support Facility or Interest Rate Exchange Agreement and the Series of Bonds affected thereby; and (iii) the security, if any, to be provided to such Support Facility Providers or Counterparties. The City and County may secure the Support Facility or Interest Rate Exchange Agreement by an agreement providing for the purchase of the Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified in the Series Resolution or the Series Certificate. Debt Service with respect to any Bonds so secured is to be calculated for purposes of the definition of Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement by using the Assumed Long-Term Fixed Rate.

The City and County may also agree in any agreement with the Support Facility Provider of such Support Facility or the Counterparty under an Interest Rate Exchange Agreement to reimburse directly such Support Facility Provider or Counterparty for any amounts paid under the terms of such Support Facility or Interest Rate Exchange Agreement, together with interest thereon (the "Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation"); *provided, however*, that no Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation is to be created, for purposes of the Bond Resolution, until amounts are paid under such Support Facility or Interest Rate Exchange Agreement, as the case may be. Any such Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation may be secured by a lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues on a parity with the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues created by the Bond Resolution with respect to the Bonds (a "Parity Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation"). Any such Parity Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation will be deemed to be a part of the Series of Bonds to which the Support Facility which gave rise to such Parity Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation relates. Payment of Support Facility Reimbursement Obligation may be made out of the Sewer Fund as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount or the long-term debt of the Support Facility Provider of such Support Facility must, in each case, be in the highest rating category each Rating Agency, and if rated by A.M. Best & Company, also be rated in the highest rating category by A.M. Best & Company or its successors. In the event any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount or the long-term debt of the issuer of any Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount falls below the highest rating category of each Rating Agency, and A.M. Best & Company, if rated by A.M. Best & Company, the City and County must, within 120 days, obtain a new Support Facility which is rated in the highest category of each Rating Agency or for which the long-term debt of the issuer of such new Support Facility is rated in the highest rating category of each Rating Agency and A.M. Best & Company, if rated by A.M. Best & Company; *provided, however*, that if the new Support Facility is not obtained within 120 days, the City and County must deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount Net Revenues in the amount provided in the Bond Resolution. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a Support Facility deposited in the Common Reserve Subaccount, the City and County must: first, reinstate the full amount of such Support Facility; and second, if necessary deposit Net Revenues in the Common Reserve Subaccount in the amount of the disbursement made under such Support Facility, in either case such that the amount in the Common Reserve Subaccount is equal to the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement within a

period of time not longer than would be required to restore the Common Reserve Subaccount by application of moneys in the Sewer Fund. The City and County may at any time deposit cash or Investment Securities as replacement for one or more Support Facilities.

The City and County must obtain and maintain in effect one or more Support Facilities for Option Bonds. The City and County must obtain a replacement Support Facility to replace any Support Facility for Option Bonds that is expiring, not renewed or terminated. Procedures for such replacement, maintenance and notices to Bondholders, rating agencies or other persons are to be provided in the Series Resolution authorizing the Series of Bonds or the Series Certificate relating to such Bonds.

Funds and Accounts

The City and County has established by ordinances the Sewer Fund and the Sewer Revenue Bond Improvement Fund (the "Improvement Fund"). The First Bond Resolution establishes the following accounts in the Sewer Fund:

- Wastewater System Facility Charge Account,
- Debt Service Account,
- Common Reserve Account,
- Rebate Account,
- Rate Stabilization Account,
- Subordinate Obligation Account,
- Reimbursable Obligation Account,
- Renewal and Replacement Account, and
- Wastewater General Account.

None of the accounts in the Sewer Fund except the Subordinate Obligation Account is pledged as security for the payment of debt service on the Bonds. Such pledge of the Subordinate Obligation Account is subject to the terms and provisions of and the exceptions provided in the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution.

The Bond Resolution establishes the following subaccounts in the Subordinate Obligation Account:

- Debt Service Subaccount,
- Common Reserve Subaccount,
- Rebate Subaccount, and
- Third Lien Obligation Subaccount.

The Bond Resolution permits the establishment of one or more Separate Series Reserve Subaccounts in the Subordinate Obligation Account. The Bond Resolution also permits the establishment of one or more Series Improvement Subaccounts in the Improvement Second Account and requires the establishment of one or more Series Improvement Interest Subaccounts in the Improvement Second Account if interest on the Bonds of a Series is to be paid from the proceeds of such Bonds during the period of construction of any Improvements and for six months thereafter.

Sewer Fund

Revenues and Wastewater System Facility Charges are to be collected by the Department and are to be deposited into the Sewer Fund. Under the First Bond Resolution, the Department will, in each month, (i) after making the transfer, if any, to the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account of all moneys received as Wastewater System Facility Charges, (ii) after paying or setting aside a sufficient amount to pay the Operating and Maintenance Expenses, (iii) after making the transfer to the Rebate Account under the First Bond Resolution, (iv) after transferring a sufficient amount to the Debt Service Account under the First Bond Resolution to equal debt service on First Resolution Obligations, (v) after transferring a sufficient amount to the Common Reserve Account and each Separate Series Reserve Account under the First Bond Resolution to eliminate any deficiency therein, and (vi) after maintaining in the Sewer Fund a reasonable and necessary amount for working capital and operating reserves, transfer from the Sewer Fund to the Subordinate Obligation Account a sufficient amount required by the

Bond Resolution to pay all accrued and unpaid amounts and amounts to accrue and become payable during the succeeding calendar month which are payable from the Subordinate Obligation Account.

Subordinate Obligation Account

Moneys transferred from the Sewer Fund to the Subordinate Obligation Account are to be applied on the 5th day prior to the end of each month, unless otherwise provided below, in the following order of priority:

(1) To the Rebate Subaccount such amount as is necessary to pay the rebate amount due the United States Treasury Department under Section 148 of the Code or to set aside as a reserve for such payment;

(2) To the Debt Service Subaccount, if and to the extent required so that the balance in the Debt Service Subaccount shall equal the Accrued Debt Service for all Bonds Outstanding and the interest accrued on all Bond Anticipation Notes outstanding on said date;

(3) (a) To the Common Reserve Subaccount, if and to the extent required either (i) an amount such that the balance in the Common Reserve Subaccount will equal the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement on said date, or (ii) an amount such that if the same amount were deposited in each month the amount of any deficiency in the Common Reserve Subaccount would be eliminated at the end of the sixth (6th) month following the first credit; and (b) to each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, if and to the extent required either (i) an amount such that the balance in each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount shall equal the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement for each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount on said date, or (ii) an amount such that if the same amount were deposited in each month the amount of any deficiency in each Separate Series Common Reserve Subaccount shall be eliminated at the end of the sixth (6th) month following the first credit; provided, however, that such transfers shall be pro-rata, based on the proportion of the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement and each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement to the sum of the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement and all Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirements;

(4) To the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount, the amount, if any, equal to all Third Lien Obligation Requirements theretofore accrued and unpaid and not met from any other source and to accrue and become payable during the succeeding calendar month and not met from any other source.

The Bond Resolution permits the City and County to pay directly out of the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount reimbursements to providers of Support Facilities whose Support Facilities have been drawn upon in the same priority and order as payments from the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount to the Debt Service Subaccount, the Common Reserve Subaccount, each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount or other Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts as provided in a Series Resolution as if such payments were part of such Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts.

Purposes of the Various Subaccounts in Subordinate Obligation Account

Debt Service Subaccount. The principal and Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds and interest on Bond Anticipation Notes are to be paid out of the Debt Service Subaccount in the Sewer Fund to each Paying Agent on or before the respective due dates.

Amounts accumulated in the Debt Service Subaccount by reason of the payment of any Sinking Fund Installment may be applied by the City and County, on or prior to the 60th day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment, to: (i) the purchase of Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, or (ii) the redemption of such Bonds at the applicable Redemption Price, if then redeemable by their terms. All such purchases of Bonds are to: (i) be made at prices not exceeding the applicable Redemption Price of such Bonds plus accrued interest; (ii) be made as arranged by the City and County in such manner and from such sellers or brokers at such prices as the City and County may determine; and (iii) be made to insure that delivery of the Bonds so purchased will not occur later than the 60th day next preceding the redemption date to which the Sinking Fund Installment is to be applied. The applicable Redemption Price of any Bonds (or principal amount of maturing Bonds) so purchased or redeemed is deemed to constitute part of the Debt Service Subaccount until such

Sinking Fund Installment date, for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Subaccount. As soon as practicable after the 60th day preceding the due date of any such Sinking Fund Installment, the City and County must proceed to call for redemption on such due date Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as is necessary to complete the retirement of the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment after making allowance for any Bonds purchased or redeemed pursuant to the Bond Resolution which the City and County has applied as a credit against such Sinking Fund Installment as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Upon any purchase or redemption pursuant to the Bond Resolution of Bonds of any Series and maturity for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established: (i) if the principal amount of the Bonds so purchased is less than or equal to the next succeeding Sinking Fund Installment for such Series there is to be credited to the next such Sinking Fund Installment an amount equal to the principal amount of the Bonds of such Series so purchased; and (ii) if the principal amount of the Bonds so purchased is greater than the next succeeding Sinking Fund Installment, there is to be credited toward each such Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due an amount bearing the same ratio to such Sinking Fund Installment as the total principal amount of such Bonds so purchased or redeemed bears to the total principal amount of all such Sinking Fund Installments to be so credited or, at the option of the City and County, an amount equal to the next succeeding Sinking Fund Installment. The portion of any such Sinking Fund Installment remaining after the deduction of any such amounts credited toward the same (or the original amount of any such Sinking Fund Installment if no such amounts have been credited toward the same) will constitute the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment for the purpose of calculation of Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date.

The amount, if any, credited to the Debt Service Subaccount from a Series Improvement Interest Subaccount is to be applied to the payment of interest on the Bonds as the same becomes due and payable as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Common Reserve Subaccount. If on the day preceding any principal or interest payment date, the amount in the Debt Service Subaccount is less than the Accrued Debt Service for all Bonds then Outstanding which are entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount, the City and County will pay out of the Common Reserve Subaccount to each Paying Agent for such Bonds the amount necessary to satisfy the deficiency for payment to the holders of such Bonds. Amounts so applied are to be derived first, from cash or Investments Securities on credit to the Common Reserve Subaccount and second, from draws or demands on Support Facilities held as a part of the Common Reserve Subaccount, such draws or demands to be made *pro rata* among all such Support Facilities based on the respective available amounts under such Support Facilities and upon the terms and conditions set forth in such Support Facilities.

Whenever the amounts on deposit in the Common Reserve Subaccount exceed the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement, the City and County will withdraw the amount of such excess and deposit such excess to the credit of the Debt Service Subaccount or the Sewer Fund, as the City and County may determine.

Whenever the amount (exclusive of Support Facilities) in the Common Reserve Subaccount, together with the amount in the Debt Service Subaccount attributable to Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount, is sufficient to pay in full the principal or Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on all such Outstanding Bonds in accordance with their terms, the funds on credit to the Common Reserve Subaccount are to be transferred to the Debt Service Subaccount and applied to make such payment. Prior to such transfer, all Investment Securities held in the Common Reserve Subaccount will be liquidated by the City and County to the extent necessary to provide for timely payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on such Bonds.

When a Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount is refunded in whole or in part or is otherwise deemed paid within the meaning of the Bond Resolution, moneys may be withdrawn from the Common Reserve Subaccount to pay or provide for the payment of such Bonds or refunded Bonds, as the case may be; provided that immediately after such withdrawal or transfer there must be on credit to the Common Reserve Subaccount for those Bonds of the Series of Bonds not refunded an amount equal to the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement for the Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount then Outstanding after taking into account such refunding or payment.

The City and County may determine in the Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or a Series Certificate related to a Series of Bonds that such Series of Bonds will not be entitled to the benefit of the Common Reserve Subaccount, in which case no amount will be required from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds for credit to the Common Reserve Subaccount and no amount will be payable from the Common Reserve Subaccount to pay amounts due or payable with respect to such Series of Bonds.

The Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement is to be calculated or recalculated: (i) at the time of issuance of a Series of Bonds (or Bond Anticipation Notes); (ii) at the time a Series of Bonds is retired in its entirety; (iii) at such other time as in the Opinion of Counsel is required to maintain the exclusion of interest on the Tax-exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income taxation purposes.

Separate Series Reserve Subaccounts. If on the day preceding any principal or interest payment date, the amount in the Debt Service Subaccount is less than Accrued Debt Service for the Bonds of a Series then Outstanding which are entitled to the benefit of a Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, the City and County will pay out of such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount to the Paying Agent for such Bonds the amount necessary to satisfy the deficiency for payment to the holders of such Bonds. Amounts so applied shall be derived first, from cash or Investments Securities on credit to such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount and second, from draws or demands on Support Facilities held as a part thereof, such draws or demands to be made *pro rata* among all such Support Facilities based on the respective available amounts under such Support Facilities and upon the terms and conditions set forth in such Support Facilities.

Whenever the amounts on deposit in any Separate Series Reserve Subaccount exceed the applicable Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement, the City and County will withdraw the amount of such excess and deposit such excess to the credit of the Debt Service Subaccount or the Sewer Fund, as the City and County may determine.

Whenever the amount (exclusive of Support Facilities) in any Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, together with the amount in the Debt Service Subaccount attributable to Bonds entitled to the benefit of such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount, is sufficient to pay in full the principal or Redemption Price, if any, of and interest on all such Outstanding Bonds in accordance with their terms, the funds on credit to such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount are to be transferred to the Debt Service Subaccount and applied to make such payment. Prior to such transfer, all Investment Securities held in such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount will be liquidated by the City and County to the extent necessary to provide for timely payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bonds.

When a Series of Bonds entitled to the benefit of the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount is refunded in whole or in part or are otherwise deemed paid within the meaning of the Bond Resolution, moneys may be withdrawn from such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount to pay or provide for the payment of such Bonds or refunded Bonds, as the case may be; *provided* that immediately after such withdrawal or transfer there must be on credit to such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount an amount equal to the Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement for the Bonds then Outstanding which are entitled to the benefit of such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount after taking into account such refunding or payment.

Each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount Requirement is to be calculated or recalculated: (i) at the time of issuance of a Series of Bonds (or Bond Anticipation Notes); (ii) at the time a Series of Bonds is retired in its entirety; (iii) at such other time as in the Opinion of Counsel is required to maintain the exclusion of interest on the Tax-exempt Bonds from gross income for federal income taxation purposes.

Certain provisions of the Bond Resolution relating to Separate Series Reserve Subaccount may be modified in whole or in part with respect to any Series of Bonds entitled to the benefits of a Separate Series Reserve Subaccount.

Rebate Subaccount. If and to the extent required by the Code, an Authorized Officer must periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the amount required to be rebated or otherwise paid to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America with respect to each Series of Tax-exempt Bonds and thereafter (i) transfer from any of the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts pledged or held under the Bond

Resolution, other than the Debt Service Subaccount, the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount and the Reimbursable Obligation Account and credit to the Rebate Subaccount an amount equal to all or a portion of such amount to be rebated with respect to such Series of Bonds and (ii) pay out of the Rebate Subaccount to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated or otherwise paid. Moneys in the Rebate Subaccount and the Subaccounts therein are not available for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and are not pledged to the payment of the Bonds or the interest thereon.

If and to the extent necessary to comply with any covenant established in a Series Resolution authorizing a Series of Bonds or in a Series Certificate relating to such Series of Bonds regarding maintaining the exclusion of interest on Tax-exempt Bonds from gross income for Federal income taxation purposes, the City and County may establish a Subaccount in the Rebate Subaccount with respect to such Series of Bonds or provide for the establishment such Subaccount in such Series Resolution or in such Series Certificate.

Third Lien Obligation Subaccount. The City and County must at all times maintain in the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount an amount equal to the Third Lien Obligation Requirement. Moneys on deposit in the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount will be applied by the City and County solely in accordance with the provisions of, and subject to the priorities and limitations and restrictions provided in the Bond Resolution, indenture or other instrument of the City and County securing or evidencing such Third Lien Obligations. Any moneys credited to the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount are immediately free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Bond Resolution.

Purposes of the Various Subaccounts Outside Subordinate Obligation Account

Sewer Fund - Rate Stabilization Account. The amount of moneys and Investment Securities to be maintained from time to time in the Rate Stabilization Account is to be provided for in the Annual Budget. Moneys and Investment Securities may be transferred to the Rate Stabilization Account as provided in the Annual Budget from (i) the Sewer Fund in the order of priority provided in the Bond Resolution, or (ii) the Wastewater General Account as provided in the Bond Resolution. Moneys and Investment Securities credited to the Rate Stabilization Account are to be transferred to the Sewer Fund at the times and in the amounts as may be provided in the Annual Budget for the purposes of stabilizing the rates and charges of the Wastewater System.

Sewer Fund - Renewal and Replacement Account. Moneys on credit to the Renewal and Replacement Account may be applied to the cost of the construction of improvements to or reconstruction of the Wastewater System, emergency repairs of the Wastewater System, and major or extraordinary repairs, renewals or replacements of the Wastewater System, in each case to be set forth in the Annual Budget; (i) to restore or prevent physical damage to the Wastewater System or any part thereof; (ii) for the safe and efficient operation of the Wastewater System; or (iii) to prevent loss of Revenues.

If on the day preceding any interest payment date the moneys in the Debt Service Subaccount after making the transfer from the Common Reserve Subaccount as provided for in the Bond Resolution and from the Wastewater General Account as provided for in the First Bond Resolution, are insufficient to pay the interest, principal and redemption price becoming due on the Bonds, the City and County, after making all transfer required by the First Bond Resolution, must transfer from the Renewal and Replacement Account for credit to the Debt Service Subaccount the amount necessary (or all the moneys in such Account if less than the amount necessary) to satisfy such deficiency.

If on each January 1 and July 1 the moneys, Investment Securities and the amount of Support Facilities in the Common Reserve Subaccount are less than the Common Reserve Subaccount Requirement, and the transfer referred to in the preceding paragraph has been made, the City and County, after making all transfers required by the First Bond Resolution, must transfer from the Renewal and Replacement Account for credit to the Common Reserve Subaccount the amount necessary (or all the moneys in such Account if less than the amount necessary) to satisfy such deficiency.

Sewer Fund - Reimbursable Obligation Account. The City and County must at all times maintain in the Reimbursable Obligation Account an amount equal to the Reimbursable Obligation Requirement. Moneys on deposit in the Reimbursable Obligation Account will be applied by the City and County solely to reimburse the

General Fund of the City and County for payment of debt service due on Reimbursable Obligations issued or to be issued by the City and County with respect to the Wastewater System. Any moneys deposited in the Reimbursable Obligation Account are immediately free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Bond Resolution.

Sewer Fund - Wastewater General Account. The City and County, after making all transfers required by the First Bond Resolution, must transfer from the Wastewater General Account to the Debt Service Subaccount, the Common Reserve Subaccount and each Separate Series Reserve Subaccount the amount necessary (or all the moneys in the Wastewater General Account if less than the amount necessary) to satisfy any deficiencies in such subaccounts required by the Bond Resolution.

Amounts in the Wastewater General Account not required to meet a deficiency referred to in the preceding paragraph or other deficiency as provided in the First Bond Resolution may be applied to the following purposes in the following order of priority:

- (1) the Costs of Improvements, or the provision of one or more reserves therefor;
- (2) for transfer to the Rate Stabilization Account in the Sewer Fund such amounts as may be provided in the Annual Budget for the purpose of stabilizing rates and charges;
- (3) the purchase at such price or prices as the City and County may deem advisable or redemption of any Bonds and expenses of such purchase or redemption at any time; and
- (4) for any other lawful purpose of the City and County.

Sewer Revenue Bond Improvement Fund - Improvement Second Account. As soon as practicable on the date of delivery of the Bonds of a Series, the amount required pursuant to the Series Resolution or Series Certificate will be deposited in the Improvement Fund for credit to the Improvement Second Account. In addition, the City and County will deposit in the Improvement Fund for credit to the Improvement Second Account such moneys other than proceeds of the Bonds as the City and County may determine to be proper or appropriate to pay the Costs of Improvements.

The Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of any Series of Bonds (exclusive of Refunding Bonds) may create and establish one or more separate special series improvement subaccounts (a "Series Improvement Second Subaccount") in the Improvement Second Account, with such designation as may be appropriate. In the event any interest on such Bonds is to be capitalized from the proceeds of such Bonds, a special series subaccount must be created in the Improvement Second Account (a "Series Improvement Interest Subaccount") with such designation as may be appropriate.

Moneys, including proceeds of the Bonds of a Series, which are credited to a Series Improvement Subaccount are to be applied to the payment of the Costs as are specified in the applicable Series Resolution or Series Certificate. Any balance remaining in such Series Improvement Second Subaccount upon completion of payment of such Costs may be used for any lawful purpose of the City and County; *provided* that the City and County has obtained an Opinion of Counsel that any such application will not impair the exemption from Federal income taxation of interest on any of the Tax-exempt Bonds.

Moneys credited to a Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount are to be used for the purpose of paying interest on the Bonds of designated Series. On or before the 5th day preceding the end of the month next preceding the maturity of an installment of interest on the Bonds for the payment of which moneys have been credited to such Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount, the City and County must transfer from a Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount to the Debt Service Subaccount an amount which, together with any moneys theretofore held in the Debt Service Subaccount, are sufficient to pay such next maturing installment of interest on such Bonds.

Payments from the Improvement Second Account are to be made as specified in the Series Resolution authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds or a Series Certificate related to a Series of Bonds.

Moneys, including proceeds of the Bonds, in the Improvement Second Account, pending their application as provided in the Bond Resolution and Series Resolution and Series Certificate, are subject to a prior and paramount lien and charge in favor of the Holders of the Bonds, and the Holders of the Bonds have a valid claim on such moneys for the further security of the Bonds until paid out or transferred as provided in the Bond Resolution. In the event that there is an insufficiency in the Debt Service Subaccount to pay Debt Service after all transfers, other than a transfer from the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account, have been made pursuant to and in accordance with the Bond Resolution, the City and County must transfer from the Improvement Second Account such amount (or all remaining amounts in such Improvement Second Account) as is deemed necessary by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services for deposit in the Debt Service Subaccount, which, together with the amounts then on credit to the Debt Service Subaccount, is sufficient to pay Debt Service.

Sewer Fund - Wastewater System Facility Charge Account. In the event that there is an insufficiency in the Debt Service Subaccount to pay Debt Service after all transfers have been made pursuant to and in accordance with the First Bond Resolution and the Bond Resolution, the City and County must transfer from the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account such amount (or all remaining amounts in the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account) as is deemed necessary by the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services for deposit in the Debt Service Subaccount, which, together with the amounts then on deposit in the Debt Service Subaccount, is sufficient to pay Debt Service. The amount of any such transfer must at the earliest practicable date be reimbursed to the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Amounts held in the Wastewater System Facility Charge Account are to be expended for the purposes specified in Section 6-47.1 of the City Code.

Investment of Funds

Moneys in the Debt Service Subaccount may, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, be invested and reinvested solely in noncallable Investment Securities which are Government Obligations, FNMA's or FHLMC's (as such terms are defined in the definition of Investment Securities) and which mature or are subject to redemption at the option of the holder thereof on or prior to the respective dates when the moneys in Debt Service Subaccount will be required for the purposes intended. Moneys in the Common Reserve Subaccount or any Separate Series Reserve Subaccount not required for immediate disbursement for the purpose for which the Common Reserve Subaccount or such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount is created may, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, be invested and reinvested solely in, and obligations credited to the Common Reserve Subaccount or such Separate Series Reserve Subaccount must be, investments specified in items (i) to (vi), inclusive, of the definition of Investment Securities and which mature or are available at par at or prior to five (5) years from the date of investment thereof.

Moneys in the Sewer Fund not required for immediate disbursement for the purpose for which such Fund is created may, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, be invested and reinvested, to the extent allowed by law, solely in, and obligations deposited in such Fund will be, Investment Securities which mature or are subject to redemption or payment at par at the option of the holder thereof, not later than such times as will be necessary to provide moneys when needed to provide payments from such Fund.

Moneys in the Improvement Second Account, other than a Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount therein, not required for immediate disbursement for the purposes for which such Account is created may, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, be invested and reinvested to the extent allowed by law, solely in, and obligations deposited in such Account will be, Investment Securities which mature or are subject to redemption or payment at par at the option of the holder thereof not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys when needed to provide payments from such Account.

Moneys in a Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount in the Improvement Second Account not required for immediate disbursement for the purposes for which such Account is created may, to the fullest extent practicable and reasonable, be invested and reinvested to the extent allowed by law, solely in, and obligations deposited in such Account shall be, noncallable Investment Securities which are Government Obligations, FNMA's or FHLMC's (as such terms are defined in the definition of Investment Securities) that mature or are subject to redemption at the option of the holder thereof not later than such times as shall be necessary to provide moneys

when needed to provide payments from such Account.

To the extent permitted in the Bond Resolution, all income received from the investment or reinvestment of moneys in the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts established under the Bond Resolution will be deposited in the respective Fund, Account and Subaccount from which such investments are made and applied as a credit against the next succeeding deposit or credit required to be made pursuant to the Bond Resolution; provided however, that except as to the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount and the Reimbursable Obligation Account, all or a portion of the income received from the investment or reinvestment of moneys in any such Fund, Account and Subaccount may be deposited in the Sewer Fund or the Improvement Second Account, including a Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount therein; and *provided, further, however*, that all income received from the investment or reinvestment of moneys in any Series Improvement Second Interest Subaccount must be deposited in the Debt Service Subaccount.

Neither the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services nor any Paying Agent shall be liable for any depreciation in value of any investments made by the City and County.

Valuation of Investment Securities

In computing the amount in any Fund, Account or Subaccount, Investment Securities therein are to be valued at cost or accreted value, whichever is lower, exclusive of accrued interest. The City and County is to determine the value of Investment Securities held in any Fund, Account or Subaccount as frequently as it deems necessary, but not less often than annually.

Depositaries

All moneys held by the City and County or any Depositary under the provisions of the Bond Resolution are to be held in trust and applied only in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution, and each of the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts established by the Bond Resolution shall be a trust fund.

Each Depositary must be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association having capital stock, surplus and undivided earnings of \$5,000,000 or more and willing and able to accept such office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to act in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Resolution.

Concerning Depositaries and Paying Agents

Qualifications and Appointment. The Director of Budget and Fiscal Services may appoint one or more Paying Agents and Depositaries as of the date of issuance and delivery of the first Series of Bonds and may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents or other Depositaries having the qualifications of a depositary, as described in the Bond Resolution; provided however, the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services may be designated Paying Agent and/or Depositary. Each Paying Agent, other than the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, and each Depositary, other than the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, shall signify its acceptance of the duties and obligations imposed upon it by the Bond Resolution by executing and delivering to the City and County and the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services a written acceptance thereof.

Paying Agents and Depositaries May Buy, Hold, Sell or Deal in Bonds and Other Indebtedness of the City and County. Each Paying Agent and each Depositary and its respective directors, officers, employees or agents, may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in any of the Bonds issued under the provisions of the Bond Resolution and may join any action which any Holder of a Bond may be entitled to take, with like effect as if such Paying Agent or Depositary were not a Paying Agent or any Depositary, as the case may be, under the Bond Resolution. Any Paying Agent or any Depositary may in good faith hold any other form of indebtedness of the City and County; own, accept or negotiate any drafts, bills of exchange, acceptances or obligations of the City and County, and make disbursements for the City and County and enter into any commercial or business arrangement therewith.

Reimbursement of Paying Agents and Depositaries for Fees, Expenses and Charges. Each Paying Agent and each Depositary shall be entitled to reasonable fees and to reimbursement by the City and County for all

expenses and charges reasonably incurred by it in the performance of its duties under the Bond Resolution. No Paying Agent nor Depository shall have a lien for such fees and reimbursement on the moneys pledged to secure the Bonds under the Bond Resolution at any time held by it, prior to the lien or claim of the Holders of the Bonds on all such moneys.

Covenants

The City and County has covenanted and agreed in the Bond Resolution with the Holders of all Bonds issued pursuant to the Bond Resolution as follows:

Maintenance of the Properties of the Wastewater System; Keeping the System in Good Repair. The Department will: (i) maintain, preserve and keep, or cause to be maintained, preserved and kept, the properties of the Wastewater System and all additions and betterments thereto and extensions thereof, and every part and parcel thereof in good repair, working order and condition, (ii) from time to time make, or cause to be made, all necessary and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, additions, extensions and betterments thereto, so that at all times the business carried on in connection therewith shall properly and advantageously be conducted, and (iii) comply, or cause to be complied with the terms and conditions of any permit or license for the Wastewater System or any part thereof issued by any federal or state governmental agency or body and with any federal or state law or regulation applicable to the construction, operation, maintenance and repair of the Wastewater System or requiring a license, permit or approval therefor.

Rates and Charges. The City and County will at all times fix, charge and collect such rates and other charges as shall be required in order that in each Fiscal Year the Net Revenues will be not less than the Net Revenue Requirement for such Fiscal Year ("Rate Covenant"). The failure in any Fiscal Year to comply with the foregoing Rate Covenant does not constitute an Event of Default if the City and County complies with requirements described in the next paragraph.

Prior to the end of each Fiscal Year the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services if requested by the Director of Environmental Services must complete a review of the financial condition of the Department for the purpose of estimating whether the Net Revenues for such Fiscal Year and for the next succeeding Fiscal Year will be sufficient to comply with the Rate Covenant and must by a written certificate make a determination with respect to such compliance. Such review may take into consideration the completion of any uncompleted Improvement and the issuance of future Series of Bonds if necessary to finance the completion of such Improvements. Such written certificate must set forth a reasonably detailed statement of the actual and estimated Revenues, Operation and Maintenance Expenses, Aggregate Debt Service, and any other estimates or assumptions upon which such determination was based, and must be filed with the City Clerk on or before July 1 in each year. If it is determined in such written certificate that the Revenues may not be so sufficient, the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services if requested by the Director of Environmental Services must forthwith make a study for the purpose of determining a schedule of fees, rates and charges which, in the opinion of the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, will cause sufficient Revenues to be collected in the following Fiscal Year to comply with the Rate Covenant and will cause additional Revenues to be collected in such following and later Fiscal Years sufficient to eliminate the amount of any deficiency at the earliest practicable time, or the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services may elect to cause the Consulting Engineer to make such a study and render such opinion. The City Council shall as promptly as practicable but no later than the 120 days following such determination by the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, or receipt of the Consulting Engineer's recommendation, adopt and place in effect a schedule of fees, rates and charges as so determined or recommended pursuant to the Bond Resolution.

Sale, Lease or Other Disposition of Properties of the Wastewater System. The properties of the Wastewater System may not be sold, mortgaged, leased or otherwise disposed of except as described below.

The properties of the Wastewater System may be sold, leased, or otherwise disposed of in their entirety if simultaneously with such sale, lease or other disposition thereof provision is made for the payment of all Bonds then Outstanding and such Bonds are no longer deemed Outstanding within the meaning of the Bond Resolution.

Any portion of the properties of the Wastewater System may be sold, leased, or otherwise disposed of on such terms and conditions as may be determined by the City and County if the value of such portion of the properties as of the date of such sale, lease or disposition does not exceed five percent (5%) of the net book assets of the Wastewater System as of the last day of the preceding Fiscal Year as shown in the most recent audited financial statements of the Department. Any part of the properties of the Wastewater System having a value as of the date of the sale, lease or disposition which exceeds 5% of the net book assets of the Wastewater System as of the last day of the preceding Fiscal Year as shown in the most recent audited financial statements of the Department may be sold, leased, or otherwise disposed of if the Consulting Engineer certifies to the City and County in writing that the terms and conditions of the proposed sale, lease or other disposition of any such properties are fair and reasonable, and that the estimated Revenues to be derived from the remaining properties of the Wastewater System, after taking into consideration the use by the Department of the proceeds of such proposed sale, lease or other disposition of such properties, will be sufficient to enable the City and County to comply with all covenants and conditions of the Bond Resolution. Proceeds of any sale, lease or other disposition of any portion of the properties of the Wastewater System pursuant to this provision are to be paid first into the Debt Service Account created by the First Bond Resolution and applied to the purchase or redemption of bonds thereunder, second into the Debt Service Subaccount and applied to the purchase or redemption of Bonds, and third into the Sewer Fund and applied by the City and County for the purpose of constructing extensions, betterments or improvements to the Wastewater System as the City and County may determine.

Surplus lands, crops, timber, buildings and any other portion of the works, plant and facilities of the Wastewater System and real and personal property comprising a part thereof, which, in the opinion of the Director of Environmental Services, have become unserviceable, inadequate, obsolete, worn out, or unfit to be used in the operation of the Wastewater System, or no longer necessary, material to, or useful in such operation may be sold, leased, or otherwise disposed of. Proceeds of any such sale, lease or other disposition of any portion of the properties of the Wastewater System pursuant to this provision are to be paid into the Sewer Fund.

If permitted by the laws of the State, the City and County may transfer without consideration the properties comprising the Wastewater System to a public corporation or political subdivision of the State, provided such corporation or subdivision assumes all of the City and County's or the Department's obligations and duties under the Bond Resolution.

In the event that any part of the properties of the Wastewater System is transferred from the City and County through the operation of law (including condemnation), any moneys received by the City and County as a result of such transfer are to be paid: (i) if such proceeds are not in excess of \$250,000, into the Sewer Fund; or (ii) if such proceeds are in excess of \$250,000: (a) into the Debt Service Account created by the First Bond Resolution and applied to the purchase or redemption of bonds issued thereunder; (b) in the Debt Service Subaccount and applied to the purchase or redemption of Bonds; or (c) into the Renewal and Replacement Account and applied by the City and County for the purpose of constructing replacements, extensions, betterments or improvements to the Wastewater System, as the City and County shall determine.

Insurance. Except as provided for in the next paragraph, the Department must keep, or cause to be kept, the works, plants and facilities comprising the properties of the Wastewater System and the operations thereof insured to the extent available at reasonable at reasonable cost with responsible insurers, with policies payable to the City and County or the Department, against risks of direct physical loss, damage to or destruction of the above-ground structures, and the equipment and contents therein, of the Wastewater System arising from accidents, casualties or negligence, and other causes customarily insured against, at least to the extent that similar insurance is usually carried by utilities operating like properties, including liability insurance and workman's compensation insurance; provided, however, that any time while any contractor engaged in constructing any part of the Wastewater System is fully responsible for such insurance, the Department is not required to keep such part of the Wastewater System insured. All policies of insurance shall be for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and the City and County or the Department as their respective interests may appear.

In the event of any loss or damage to the properties of the Wastewater System covered by insurance, the Department will: (i) with respect to each such loss, promptly repair and reconstruct to the extent necessary to the proper conduct of the operations of the Wastewater System the lost or damaged portion thereof and shall apply the proceeds of any insurance policy or policies covering such loss or damage for that purpose to the extent required

therefor, unless, in case of loss or damage involving \$250,000 or more, the Department determines that such repair and reconstruction will not be undertaken; and (ii) if the Department does not use the entire proceeds of such insurance to repair or reconstruct such lost or damaged property, the proceeds of such insurance policy or policies or any portion thereof not used for such repair or reconstruction, as the case may be, are to be paid into the Sewer Fund. If the Department does not obtain insurance from responsible insurers as provided for in the Bond Resolution, the City and County or the Department must self-insure; provided, however, that if the Department fails to carry insurance against any of the risks normally insured against by operators of facilities similar to the Wastewater System, it must secure the concurrence of an independent insurance consultant. In making its decision whether to concur in such self-insurance, the independent insurance consultant must (i) make an estimate of the added financial risks, if any, assumed by the Department as a result of the self-insurance; (ii) consider the availability of commercial insurance, the terms upon which such insurance is available and the costs of such available insurance, and the effect of such terms and costs upon the Department's costs and charges for its services; and (iii) determine whether the added financial risk, if any, being assumed by the Department is prudent in light of the savings to be realized from such self-insurance or in light of the general availability of insurance.

The Department may include insurance required by the Bond Resolution as part of a blanket insurance policy of the City and County.

Consulting Engineer. The City Council, the Director of Environmental Services or the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services may from time to time retain and appoint, as Consulting Engineer, an independent consulting engineer or engineering firm or corporation having special skill, knowledge and experience in analyzing the operations of wastewater systems, preparing rate analyses, forecasting the loads and revenues of wastewater systems, preparing feasibility reports respecting the financing of wastewater systems and advising on the operation of wastewater facilities, who shall be available to advise the Department, upon request, and to make such investigations and determinations as may be necessary from time to time under the provisions of the Bond Resolution.

Books of Account; Annual Audit. The Department will maintain and keep proper books of account relating to the Wastewater System and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Within 180 days after the end of each Fiscal Year commencing with the Fiscal Year ending June 30, 2000, the Department will cause such books of account to be audited by an independent certified public accountant. The audit required by the Bond Resolution may be part of a comprehensive audit of the City and County, *provided* that the Wastewater System in such audit is treated as an "enterprise fund" and the revenues and expenses of the Wastewater System are stated in a manner which permits identification by category of the sources and uses of the Revenues. A copy of each audit report prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles must be filed promptly with the City and County and sent to any Bondholder filing with the Director of Environmental Services a written request for a copy thereof. and to any Rating Agency which has rated any Bonds.

To Pay Bonds Punctually. The City and County will duly and punctually pay, or cause to be paid, but only from the Revenues, income and other funds specified in the Bond Resolution, the principal and Redemption Price (if any) of, and interest on, each and every Bond on the dates and at the places, and in the manner provided in the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and the City and County will faithfully do and perform and at all times fully observe and keep any and all of its covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained in the Bonds and in the Bond Resolution.

Payment of Taxes and Other Claims. The Department must from time to time duly pay and discharge, or cause to be paid and discharged, all taxes, assessments and other governmental charges, or payments in lieu thereof, lawfully imposed upon the properties of the Wastewater System (or any part thereof) or upon the Net Revenues or income received therefrom when the same become due, as well as all lawful claims for labor, material and supplies, which, if not paid, might become a lien or charge upon said properties or any part thereof, or upon the Revenues derived from the ownership or operation of the Wastewater System, or which might in any way impair the security of the Bonds, except any such assessments, charges or claims which the Department in good faith contests as to validity.

Extension of Payment of Bonds. The City and County will not, directly or indirectly, extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase of

such Bonds, coupons, if any, or claims for interest or by any other arrangement and in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time for payment of any such claims for interest is extended, such Bonds or claims for interest will not be entitled, in case of any default under the Bond Resolution, to the benefit of the Bond Resolution or to any payment out of any assets of the City and County or the funds (except funds held in trust for the payment of particular Bonds or claims for interest pursuant to the Bond Resolution) held by the Paying Agents, except subject to the prior payment of the principal of all Bonds issued and Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Bonds as shall not be represented by such extended claims for interest.

Sound Improvements and Extensions. The Department will not expend any of the income, revenues, receipts, profits and other moneys derived by it from the ownership or operation of the Wastewater System for any renewals, replacements, additions, betterments and improvements to, or extensions of, the Wastewater System which, in the sole opinion of the Director of Environmental Services, will not properly and advantageously contribute to the conduct of the business of the Wastewater System in an efficient and economical manner unless required to do so to permit the continued operation of the Wastewater System or to preserve or protect the Wastewater System.

Annual Budget. Not later than May 31 before the beginning of any Fiscal Year the City and County or the Department will prepare a preliminary budget of Operation and Maintenance Expenses of the Wastewater System and reserves therefor for the ensuing Fiscal Year. Each such budget and each Annual Budget will include, in addition to provisions for all anticipated Operation and Maintenance Expenses, provision for the payments required to be made to the Renewal and Replacement Account, provided that such payments shall in the aggregate at least equal the amount described below. Such preliminary budget and any Annual Budget may set forth such additional material as the City and County or the Department may determine.

Except as described below, on or before the 15th day of each such Fiscal Year, the City and County must finally adopt the Annual Budget for such year. The City and County may at any time adopt an amended Annual Budget for the remainder of the then current Fiscal Year. Copies of the Annual Budget and of any amended Annual Budget are to be made available for inspection by the Bondholders and are to be sent to each Rating Agency.

If for any reason the City and County does not adopt the Annual Budget before the 15th day of any Fiscal Year, the budget for the preceding Fiscal Year is deemed to be in effect for such Fiscal Year until the Annual Budget for such Fiscal Year is adopted. For any purpose of computation under the provisions of the Bond Resolution, the budget for the preceding year is deemed to have been adopted for any Fiscal Year until the Annual Budget for such year is adopted.

Every preliminary budget, Annual Budget and amended Annual Budget must: (i) set forth in reasonable detail amounts required for repair, replacement or reconstruction of the Wastewater System and major or extraordinary repairs, renewals or replacements of the Wastewater System, if any, for the period to be covered by such budget; (ii) specify the amounts to be deposited in the Renewal and Replacement Account, the Subordinate Obligation Account (including the Third Lien Obligation Subaccount therein), the Reimbursable Obligation Account and the Wastewater General Account, and the amounts to be maintained in the Sewer Fund for working capital and operating reserves and in the Rate Stabilization Account for rate stabilization purposes, if any, for such purposes for such period, (iii) specify the amounts to be transferred from the Wastewater General Account to the Rate Stabilization Account and to other Funds and Accounts; and (iv) project the amounts required for such purposes for the next five Fiscal Years in such format as the Director of Environmental Services may determine. A copy of each such report is to be filed and maintained in the records of the City and County.

Events of Default

Each of the following events constitutes an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution:

- (a) if payment of the principal and Redemption Price, if any, of any Bond, is not punctually made when due and payable, whether at the stated maturity thereof or upon proceedings for the redemption thereof (whether by voluntary redemption or a mandatory sinking fund redemption or otherwise);

- (b) if payment of the interest on any Bond is not punctually made when due;
- (c) if the provisions of any Series Resolution with respect to mandatory Sinking Fund Installment payments or the redemption of Term Bonds therefrom, as the case may be, are not punctually complied with at the time and in the manner specified in such Series Resolution;
- (d) if the City and County or the Department fails to duly and punctually perform or observe any other of the covenants, agreements or conditions contained in the Bond Resolution or in the Bonds, on the part of the City and County or the Department to be performed, and such failure continues for 90 days after written notice thereof from the Holders of not less than 20% of the Bonds then Outstanding; provided that, if such failure is such that it cannot be corrected within such 90-day period, it will not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted within such period and diligently pursued until the failure is corrected;
- (e) if the City and County: (i) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or (ii) files a petition in bankruptcy or seeking a composition of indebtedness under the provisions of any Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law; or (iii) makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (iv) files a petition or any answer seeking relief under the provisions of any Federal or state bankruptcy or similar law; or (v) consents to the appointment of a receiver of the whole or any substantial part of the Wastewater System; or (vi) consents to the assumption by any court of competent jurisdiction under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors of custody or control of the City and County or the Department, or of the whole or any substantial part of the Wastewater System; and
- (f) if a default occurs under the First Bond Resolution.

Notice to Bondholders of Event of Default

Immediately after the occurrence of an Event of Default or within 30 days after any Paying Agent knows of any other Event of Default, the Paying Agent or Paying Agents shall give notice of all such Events of Default to the Bondholders, all other Paying Agents and Support Facility Providers, and each Rating Agency, in the manner as provided for in the Bond Resolution, unless such Events of Default shall have been cured before the giving of such notice.

Acceleration of Bonds; Rights of Insurers

If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, by notice in writing to the City and County and the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, may declare the principal of all the Bonds then Outstanding, and the interest accrued thereon, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and be immediately due and payable. The right of the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding to make any such declaration, however, shall be subject to the condition that if, at any time after such declaration, but before the Bonds shall have matured by their terms, all overdue installments of interest upon the Bonds, together with interest on such overdue installments of interest to the extent permitted by law and all other sums then payable by the City and County under the Bond Resolution (except the principal of, and interest accrued since the next preceding interest date on, the Bonds due and payable solely by virtue of such declaration) shall either be paid by or for the account of the City and County or provision satisfactory to the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Bonds or under the Bond Resolution (other than the payment of principal and interest due and payable solely by reason of such declaration) shall be cured or be secured to the satisfaction of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or provision deemed by such Holders of the Bonds to be adequate shall be made therefor, then and in every such case the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, by written notice to the City and County, may rescind such declaration and annul such default in its entirety, but no such rescission shall extend to or affect any subsequent default or impair or exhaust any resulting right or power.

The bond insurers for all Outstanding Bonds and for the Series 2003 Bonds have certain consent rights in connection with any default which may constrain the rights of the Holders described above.

Inspection of Books and Records; the City and County to Account as Trustee for Express Trust

The City and County covenants that if an Event of Default shall have happened and shall not have been remedied, the books of record and account of the Department relating to the Wastewater System and all other records relating thereto shall at all times be subject to the inspection and use of the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and of their respective agents and attorneys or of any committee therefor.

The City and County covenants that if an Event of Default shall have happened and shall not have been remedied, the City and County will continue to account, as a trustee of an express trust, for all Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds pledged under the Bond Resolution.

Application of Revenues in an Event of Default

During the continuance of an Event of Default as described in items (a) through (c) of the Events of Default described above or of any other Event of Default resulting in an Event of Default described in items (a) through (c) of the Events of Default described above, the Revenues received by a receiver appointed pursuant to the Bond Resolution as the result of the taking of possession of the business and properties of the Wastewater System, are to be applied by the receiver: first, to the payment of all necessary and proper Operation and Maintenance Expenses of the Wastewater System and all other proper disbursements or liabilities made or incurred by the receiver; second, to the then due and overdue payments into the Debt Service Subaccount, including the making up of deficiencies therein; and last, for any lawful purpose in connection with the Wastewater System.

In the event that at any time the funds held by the receiver are insufficient for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price (if any) of, and interest then due on, the Bonds, such funds (other than funds held for the payment or redemption of particular Bonds or coupons) and all Revenues of the Department and other of its moneys received or collected for the benefit or for the account of Holders of the Bonds by the receiver are to be applied as follows:

- (1) Unless the principal of all of the Bonds shall have become due and payable,

First, to the payment of all necessary and proper Operation and Maintenance Expenses of the Wastewater System and all other proper disbursements or liabilities made or incurred by the receiver;

Second, to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due (including any interest on overdue principal) in the order of the maturity of such installments, earliest maturities first, and if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment or installments of interest maturing on the same date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Third, to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the principal and premium, if any, due and unpaid upon the Bonds at the time of such payment without preference or priority of any Bond over any other Bonds, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and redemption premium, without any discrimination or preference.

- (2) If the principal of all of the Bonds shall have become due and payable,

First, to the payment of all necessary and proper Operation and Maintenance Expenses of the Wastewater System and all other proper disbursements or liabilities made or incurred by the receiver;

Second, to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond over any other Bonds, ratably, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference.

Whenever moneys are to be applied as described in the foregoing paragraphs, such moneys shall be applied by the receiver at such times, and from time to time, as it in its sole discretion shall determine, having due regard to the amount of such moneys available for application and the likelihood of additional moneys becoming available for such application in the future.

If and whenever all overdue installments of interest on all Bonds, together with the reasonable and proper charges, expenses, and liabilities of the Holders of the Bonds, their respective agents and attorneys, and all other sums payable by the City and County under the Bond Resolution including the principal and Redemption Price (if any) of all Bonds which shall then be payable, shall either be paid in full by or for the account of the City and County or provision satisfactory to the receiver shall be made for such payment, and all defaults under the Bond Resolution or the Bonds shall be made good and secured to the satisfaction of the receiver or provision deemed by the receiver to be adequate therefor, the receiver shall pay over to the Department all of its moneys, securities, funds and Revenues then remaining unexpended in the hands of the Bondholders' Committee (except moneys, securities, funds or Revenues deposited or pledged, or required by the terms of the Bond Resolution to be deposited or pledged, with the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services), control of the business and possession of the property of the Department shall be restored to the Department, and thereupon the City and County shall be restored to its former positions and rights under the Bond Resolution, and all Revenues shall thereafter be applied as provided for in the Bond Resolution. No such payment over to the Department by the receiver or resumption of this application of Revenues as provided in the Bond Resolution, shall extend to or affect any subsequent default under the Bond Resolution or impair any right consequent thereon.

Suits at Law or Equity and Mandamus and Appointment of a Receiver

If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, then and in every such case, but subject to the provisions, limitations and conditions as set forth in the Bond Resolution, the Holder of any Bond at the time Outstanding shall be entitled, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders of the Bonds similarly situated to proceed, protect and enforce the rights vested in such Holder by the Bond Resolution by such appropriate judicial proceeding as such Holder shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such right, either by suit in equity or by action of law, whether for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Bond Resolution, or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in the Bond Resolution, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Holders of Bonds by the Bond Resolution or by law; provided, however, that no judicial proceeding shall be brought seeking the appointment of a receiver to take possession of the Wastewater System or to manage, receive and apply the Revenues unless the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or a Bondholders' Committee representing the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have joined in or consented to such proceeding.

Bondholders' Committee

If an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding may call a meeting of the Holders of Bonds for the purpose of electing a Bondholders' Committee. Such meeting shall be called and proceedings thereat shall be conducted as provided for other meetings of Bondholders pursuant to the Bond Resolution. At such meeting the Holders of not less than a majority of the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding must be present in person or by proxy in order to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, less than a quorum, however, having power to adjourn from time to time without any notice other than that required by the Bond Resolution. A quorum being present at such meeting, the Bondholders present in person or by proxy may, by the votes cast by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Bonds so present in person or by proxy, elect one or more persons who may or may not be Bondholders to the Bondholders' Committee which shall act as trustee for all Bondholders. The Bondholders present in person or by proxy at said meeting, or at any adjourned meeting thereof, shall prescribe the manner in which the successors of the persons elected to the Bondholders' Committee at such Bondholders' meeting shall be

elected or appointed, and may prescribe rules and regulations governing the exercise by the Bondholders' Committee of the power conferred upon it, and may provide for the termination of the existence of the Bondholders' Committee.

Bondholders May Direct Proceedings; Rights of Insurers

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds at the time outstanding are authorized and empowered: (1) to direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the holders of the Bonds; or (2) on behalf of the holders of the Bonds then outstanding, to consent to the waiver of any Event of Default or its consequences. No waiver or rescission shall extend to any subsequent or other default, or impair any right consequent thereon.

The bond insurers for all Outstanding Bonds and for the Series 2003 Bonds have certain consent rights in connection with any default which may constrain the rights of the Holders described above.

Abandonment of Proceedings; Adverse Determination

No delay or omission of any Holder of Bonds to exercise any right or power arising upon the occurrence of a default under the Bond Resolution, including an Event of Default, shall impair any right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or to be an acquiescence therein. Every power and remedy given by the Bond Resolution to the Holders of Bonds may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient by such Holders.

In case the Holders of the Bonds or a Bondholders' Committee formed pursuant to the Bond Resolution shall have proceeded to enforce any right under the Bond Resolution and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or shall have been determined adversely to the Holders of the Bonds or such Bondholders' Committee, then and in every such case the City and County, and the Holders of the Bonds shall be restored to their former positions and rights under the Bond Resolution, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Holders of the Bonds shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

Remedies Subject to Rights of Holders of First Resolution Obligations

The Bond Resolution expressly limits the right of holders of the Bonds as described below.

(A) In the event of any insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings, and any receivership, liquidation, reorganization or other similar proceedings in connection therewith, relative to the City and County or the Department, or to property of the City and County or the Department, and in the event of any proceedings for voluntary liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the City and County or the department, the Holders of all First Resolution Obligations then outstanding shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal and interest on all such First Resolution Obligations before the holders of the Bonds are entitled to receive any payment from the trust estate under the First Bond Resolution consisting of the Net Revenues and funds held under the First Bond Resolution (hereinafter referred to as the "Trust Estate") on account of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds.

(B) In the event that any issue of Bonds is declared due and payable before its expressed maturity because of the occurrence of an event of default (under circumstances when the provisions of (A) above shall not be applicable), the Holders of all First Resolution Obligations outstanding at the time such Bonds so become due and payable because of such occurrence of such an event of default shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal and interest on all such First Resolution Obligations before the holders of the Bonds are entitled to receive any accelerated payment from the Trust Estate of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds.

(C) If any event of default with respect to the First Resolution Obligations shall have occurred and be continuing (under circumstances when the provisions of (A) above shall not be applicable), the Holders of all First Resolution Obligations then outstanding shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all principal and interest on all such First Resolution Obligations before the holders of the Bonds are entitled to receive any accelerated payment from the Trust Estate of principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Bonds.

(D) No First Resolution Obligation holder shall be prejudiced in his right to enforce subordination of the Bonds by any act or failure to act on the part of the City and County.

(E) The provisions of (A), (B), (C) and (D) above are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the First Resolution Obligation holders on the one hand, and the holders of Bonds on the other hand, and nothing in the Bond Resolution shall impair, as between the City and County and the owners of the Bonds, the obligation of the City and County to pay to the owners thereof the principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest thereon in accordance with its terms, nor shall anything therein prevent the holders of the Bonds from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or under the Bond Resolution upon default thereunder, subject to the rights under (A), (B), (C) and (D) above of the Holders of First Resolution Obligations to receive cash, property or securities otherwise payable or deliverable to the holders of the Bonds. Insofar as a trustee or paying agent for the Bonds is concerned, the foregoing provisions shall not prevent the application by such trustee or paying agent of any moneys deposited with such trustee or paying agent for the purpose of the payment of or on account of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest on such Bonds if such trustee or paying agent did not have knowledge at the time of such application that such payment was prohibited by the foregoing provisions.

Amending and Supplementing of Resolution; Rights of Insurers

Amending and Supplementing of Resolution Without Consent of Holders of Bonds. The City and County, from time to time and at any time and without the consent or concurrence of any Holder of any Bond, may adopt a Series Resolution (i) for the purpose of providing for the issuance of Bonds pursuant to the provisions as set forth in the Bond Resolution; (ii) to make any changes, modifications, amendments or deletions to the Bond Resolution which may be required to permit the Bond Resolution to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of the United States of America; or (iii) if the rights of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding shall not be materially adversely affected thereby, a Supplemental Resolution (herein defined and referred to as a "Supplemental Resolution") for any one or more of the following purposes:

1. to make any changes or corrections in the Bond Resolution as to which the City and County shall have been advised by counsel that the same are verbal corrections or changes or are required for the purpose of curing or correcting any ambiguity or defective or inconsistent provision or omission or mistake or manifest error contained in the Bond Resolution, or to insert in the Bond Resolution such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Bond Resolution as are necessary or desirable;

2. to add additional covenants and agreements of the City and County for the purpose of further securing the payment of the Bonds;

3. to surrender any right, power or privilege reserved to or conferred upon the City and County by the terms of the Bond Resolution;

4. to confirm as further assurance any lien, pledge or charge, or the subjection to any lien, pledge, or charge, created or to be created by the provisions of the Bond Resolution;

5. to grant to or to confer upon the Holders of the Bonds any additional rights, remedies, powers, authority or security that lawfully may be granted to or conferred upon them; and

6. to modify in any other respect any of the provisions of the Bond Resolution.

Except for Series Resolutions authorizing the issuance of Bonds pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the City and County shall not adopt any Supplemental Resolution authorized by the foregoing provisions of the Bond Resolution unless in the Opinion of Counsel the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution is permitted by the Bond Resolution and the provisions of such Supplemental Resolution do not materially adversely affect the rights of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding.

Amendment of Resolution With Consent of Holders of the Bonds. With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority of the Bonds then Outstanding, the City and County from time to time and at any time may adopt a resolution amendatory of or supplemental to the Bond Resolution for the purpose of adding any provisions

to, or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of, the Bond Resolution, or modifying or amending the rights and obligations of the City and County thereunder, or modifying or amending in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding; provided, however, that without the specific consent of the Holder of each such Bond which would be affected thereby, no Supplemental Resolution amending or supplementing the provisions of the Bond Resolution shall: (1) change the fixed maturity date for the payment of the principal of any Bond or the dates for the payment of interest thereon or the terms of the redemption thereof, or reduce the principal amount of any Bond or the rate of interest thereon or the Redemption Price (or the redemption premium) payable upon the redemption or prepayment thereof; or (2) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Bonds, the Holders of which are required to consent to any Supplemental Resolution amending or supplementing the provisions of the Bond Resolution; or (3) give to any Bond or Bonds any preference over any other Bond or Bonds secured by the Bond Resolution; or (4) authorize the creation of any pledge of the Revenues and other moneys pledged under the Bond Resolution, prior, superior or equal to the pledge of and lien and charge thereon created in the Bond Resolution for the payment of the Bonds except to the extent provided in the Bond Resolution; or (5) deprive any Holder of the Bonds in any material respect of the security afforded by the Bond Resolution; provided further, however, that without the specific consents of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Term Bonds then Outstanding and affected thereby, no Supplemental Resolution amending or supplementing the provisions of the Bond Resolution shall (a) change the amount of any Sinking Fund Installments for the retirement of Term Bonds or the due dates of such installments or the terms for the purchase or redemption thereof from such installments, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Term Bonds, the Holders of which are required to consent to any such Supplemental Resolution. (Nothing in this paragraph contained, however, shall be construed as making necessary the approval of the Holders of the Bonds of the adoption of any Supplemental Resolution). A modification or amendment with respect to the Sewer Fund or the Debt Service Subaccount or Common Reserve Subaccount or any Separate Series Reserve Subaccount therein shall not be deemed a change in the terms of payments; provided that no such modification or amendment shall, except upon the consent of the Holders of all Bonds then outstanding affected thereby, reduce the amount or amounts required to be credited to the Debt Service Subaccount or Common Reserve Subaccount or any Separate Series Reserve Subaccount or their respective successor.

The bond insurers for all Outstanding Bonds and for the Series 2003 Bonds have certain consent rights in connection with any amendment which may constrain the rights of the Holders described above.

The proof of the giving of any consent required and of the holding of Bonds for the purpose of giving consents shall be made in accordance with the Bond Resolution. It shall not be necessary that the consents of the Holders of the Bonds approve the particular form of wording of the proposed amendment or supplement or of the Supplemental Resolution affecting such amendment or supplement, but it shall be sufficient if such consents approve the substance of the proposed amendment or supplement. After the Holders of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the amending or supplementing of the Bond Resolution pursuant to the Bond Resolution, the City and County shall publish at least once a notice of such amending or supplementing of the Bond Resolution, in *The Bond Buyer*, published in New York, New York, or in lieu of publication in *The Bond Buyer*, in some other newspaper specializing in financial matters as provided for in the Bond Resolution and shall mail a copy of such notice, postage prepaid to each registered Holder of Bonds then Outstanding, at his address, if any, appearing upon the registry books, but failure to mail copies of said notice to any of said Holders shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Resolution effecting such amendments or supplements or the consent thereto. A record, consisting of the papers required by the Bond Resolution, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved. No action or proceeding to set aside or invalidate such Supplemental Resolution or any of the proceedings for its adoption shall be instituted or maintained unless such action or proceeding is commenced within 60 days after the publication and mailing of the notice required by the Bond Resolution.

The City and County shall furnish a notice of each amendment or supplement and a copy of the Supplemental Resolution effecting such amendment or supplement to each rating agency which has rated the Bonds at least 15 days prior to the effective day of the Supplemental Resolution.

Discharge of Liens and Pledges; Bonds No Longer Outstanding and Deemed to be Paid

Except as otherwise provided in the Bond Resolution with regard to Option Bonds, the obligations of the City and County under the Bond Resolution and the liens, pledges, charges, trusts, covenants and agreements of the

City and County made or provided for in the Bond Resolution, shall be fully discharged and satisfied as to any Bond and such Bond shall no longer be deemed to be Outstanding under the Bond Resolution:

(i) when such Bond shall have been canceled, or shall have been surrendered for cancellation or is subject to cancellation, or shall have been purchased by or behalf of the City and County from moneys held under the Bond Resolution; or

(ii) as to any Bond not canceled or surrendered for cancellation or subject to cancellation or so purchased, when payment of the principal and redemption price (if any) of such Bond, plus interest on such principal to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or upon redemption or prepayment, or otherwise) either (a) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (b) shall have been provided for by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent for such Bond, in trust, and irrevocably appropriating and setting aside exclusively for such payment, either (1) moneys sufficient to make such payment or (2) noncallable Refunded Municipal Obligations or noncallable Investment Securities described in item (i) of the definition of Investment Securities as set forth in the Bond Resolution, maturing as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure, together with any cash deposit, the availability of sufficient moneys to make such payment, whichever the City and County deems to be in its best interest and as verified by an independent nationally recognized firm of certified public accountants in a report delivered to the City and County and the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services and the Paying Agents pertaining to the Bond with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services and said Paying Agents.

At such time as a Bond shall be deemed to be no longer Outstanding under the Bond Resolution, as aforesaid, such Bond, except for the purposes of any payment from such moneys, Refunded Municipal Obligations or Investment Securities, shall no longer be secured by or entitled to the benefits of the Bond Resolution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Bond which is to be redeemed or otherwise prepaid prior to its stated maturity, no deposit under clause (b) of subparagraph (ii) of the second preceding paragraph above shall constitute such payment, discharge and satisfaction as aforesaid until such Bond shall have been irrevocably designated for redemption or prepayment and proper notice of such redemption or prepayment shall have been previously given in accordance with the Bond Resolution or provision shall have been irrevocably made for the giving of such notice.

Any such moneys so deposited with the Paying Agents for the Bonds as provided in the Bond Resolution may at the direction of the City and County also be invested and reinvested in Investment Securities, maturing in the amounts and times as set forth in the Bond Resolution. All income from all Refunded Municipal Obligations and Investment Securities in the hands of the Paying Agents which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest and premium thereon with respect to which such moneys shall have been so deposited, shall be paid to the City and County for deposit in the Sewer Fund free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing any Bonds or otherwise existing under the Bond Resolution.

All moneys, Refunded Municipal Obligations or Investment Securities set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of the Bond Resolution for the payment of Bonds (including interest and premium thereof, if any) shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bond (including interest and premium thereof, if any) with respect to which such moneys and Investment Securities have been so set aside in trust.

If moneys, Refunded Municipal Obligations or Investment Securities have been deposited or set aside with a Paying Agent pursuant to the Bond Resolution for the payment of a specific Bond and such Bond is deemed to have been paid and to be no longer Outstanding under the Bond Resolution as provided in the defeasance provisions of the Bond Resolution, but such Bond has not in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment to the defeasance provisions of the Bond Resolution may be made without the consent of the Holder of each Bond affected thereby.

The City and County may at any time surrender to a Paying Agent for a Series of Bonds for cancellation by it any Bonds of such Series previously executed and delivered, which the City and County may have acquired in any

manner whatever, and such Bonds upon such surrender for cancellation shall be deemed to be paid and no longer Outstanding under the Bond Resolution.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix B

Proposed Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix B

Proposed Form of Continuing Disclosure Certificate [Excluding signatures and exhibit to Master Certificate]

MASTER CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR OF BUDGET AND FISCAL SERVICES OF THE CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU, HAWAII, PROVIDING FOR CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

I, the undersigned, Roy K. Amemiya, Jr., being the duly appointed Director of Budget and Fiscal Services (the "Director") of the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii (the "City and County"), DO HEREBY CERTIFY as follows:

ARTICLE I PURPOSE AND DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1. *Purpose.* This Certificate shall constitute a written undertaking for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, and is being executed and delivered solely to assist the Underwriters in complying with subsection (b)(5) of the Rule.

Section 1.2. *Definitions.* The following terms used in this Certificate shall have the following respective meanings:

"*Annual Financial Information*" means, collectively, (i) the financial information and operating data with respect to the Department for each fiscal year of the Department of the type included in the Series 1998 Official Statement of the City and County under the headings "FINANCIAL STATEMENTS," and "PENDING LITIGATION;" and (ii) the information regarding amendments to this Certificate required pursuant to Sections 3.2(c) and (d) of this Certificate. Audited Financial Statements, if available, or Unaudited Financial Statements shall be included in the Annual Financial Information as described in Section 2.1(c) of this Certificate.

The descriptions contained in clause (i) above of financial information and operating data constituting Annual Financial Information are of general categories of financial information and operating data. When such descriptions include information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect shall be provided in lieu of such information.

"*Audited Financial Statements*" means the annual financial statements, if any, of the Department, audited by such auditor as shall then be required or permitted by State law or the Charter of the City and County. Audited Financial Statements shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that the Department may from time to time, if required by federal or State legal requirements, modify the accounting principles to be followed in preparing its financial statements. The notice of any such modification required by Section 3.2(d) of this Certificate shall include a reference to the specific federal or State law or regulation describing such accounting principles. Prior to the fiscal year ending June 30, 1999, Audited Financial Statements of the Department means the extracts of the audited financial statements of the City and County relating to the Sewer Fund and the Wastewater System Facility Charge Fund.

"*Beneficial Owner*" means any person who (i) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including a person who holds Bonds through a nominee, depository or other intermediary), or (ii) is treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.

"*Bonds*" means any revenue bonds issued by the City and County under and pursuant to Resolution No. 98-193 duly adopted by the City Council of the City and County on November 10, 1998 and identified in a Series Certificate.

“*Counsel*” means Hawkins, Delafield & Wood or other nationally recognized bond counsel or counsel expert in federal securities laws.

“*Department*” means the Department of Environmental Services of the City and County.

“*Director*” means any duly appointed Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County.

“*GAAP*” means generally accepted accounting principles as prescribed from time to time for governmental units by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

“*Holder*” means any person who shall be the registered owner, or his duly authorized attorney-in-fact, representative or assign, of any Bond.

“*Material Event*” means any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, whether relating to the Department or otherwise, if material:

- (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) non-payment related defaults;
- (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) adverse tax opinions or events affecting the tax-exempt status of the security;
- (7) modifications to rights of security holders;
- (8) bond calls;
- (9) defeasances;
- (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities; and
- (11) rating changes.

“*Material Event Notice*” means notice of a Material Event.

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

“*NRMSIR*” means, at any time, a then-existing nationally recognized municipal securities information repository, as recognized from time to time by the SEC for the purposes referred to in the Rule. The NRMSIRs as of the date of this Certificate are Bloomberg L.P. (Princeton, NJ), Disclosure, Inc. (Bethesda, MD), Kenny Information Systems (New York, NY), Moody’s Investors Service (New York, NY), and Thomson Municipal Services Inc. (New York, NY). Filing information relating to such NRMSIRs is set forth in Exhibit A hereto.

“*Official Statement*” means the “final official statement,” as defined in paragraph (f)(3) of the Rule.

“*Rule*” means Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (17 CFR Part 240, §240.15c2-12), as in effect on the date of this Certificate, including any official interpretations thereof issued either before or after the effective date of this Certificate which are applicable to this Certificate.

“*SEC*” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“*Series Certificate*” means any certificate executed by the Director as described in Section 3.3 of this Certificate extending the benefits of this Certificate to the Beneficial Owners, Holders and Underwriters of Bonds of a Series.

“*Series 1998 Official Statement*” means the Official Statement of the City and County relating to its Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (First Bond Resolution), Senior Series 1998.

“*SID*” means, at any time, a then-existing state information depository, if any, as operated or designated as such by or on behalf of the State for the purposes referred to in the Rule. As of the date of this Certificate, there is no SID.

“*State*” means the State of Hawaii.

“*Supplemental Certificate*” means any certificate executed by the Director as described in Section 3.2 of this Certificate amending the provisions of this Certificate.

“*Unaudited Financial Statements*” means the same as Audited Financial Statements, except that they shall not have been audited.

“*Underwriter*” means any original underwriter of a Series of Bonds who is required to comply with the Rule and who is identified in a Series Certificate.

ARTICLE II THE UNDERTAKING

Section 2.1. *Annual Financial Information.* (a) The City and County shall provide Annual Financial Information with respect to each fiscal year of the Department, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 1998, by no later than eight months after the end of the respective fiscal year, to each NRMSIR and the SID. The City and County may provide Annual Financial Information by specific reference to documents (i) either (1) provided to each NRMSIR existing at the time of such reference and the SID or (2) filed with the SEC, or (ii) if such document is an Official Statement, available from the MSRB. The Department may provide Annual Financial Information in one document or multiple documents comprising a package, and at one time or in part from time to time.

(b) The City and County shall provide, in a timely manner, notice of any failure of the City and County to provide the Annual Financial Information by the date specified in subsection (a) above to (i) either the MSRB or each NRMSIR, and (ii) the SID.

(c) If Audited Financial Statements are not provided as part of Annual Financial Information by the date required by Section 2.1(a) of this Certificate, the City and County shall provide (i) as part of the Annual Financial Information, Unaudited Financial Statements in a format similar to the unaudited financial statements contained in the Series 1998 Official Statement under the heading “FINANCIAL STATEMENTS,” and (ii) Audited Financial Statements, when and if available, to each NRMSIR and the SID.

(d) The Department’s current fiscal year is July 1 of a calendar year to June 30 of the succeeding calendar year. The City and County promptly notify (i) each NRMSIR, and (ii) the SID of each change in its fiscal year.

Section 2.2. *Material Event Notices.* (a) If a Material Event occurs, the City and County shall provide, in a timely manner, a Material Event Notice to (i) either the MSRB or each NRMSIR, and (ii) the SID.

(b) Upon any legal defeasance of any Bonds of a Series, the City and County shall provide notice of such defeasance to (i) each NRMSIR or the MSRB and (ii) the SID, which notice shall state whether such Bonds have been defeased to maturity or to redemption and the timing of such maturity or redemption.

(c) Each Material Event Notice shall be so captioned and shall prominently state the title, date and CUSIP numbers of the Bonds.

Section 2.3. *Additional Disclosure Obligations.* The City and County acknowledges and understands that other state and federal laws, including but not limited to the Securities Act of 1933 and Rule 10b-5 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, may apply to the Department, and that under some circumstances compliance with this Certificate, without additional disclosures or other action, may not fully discharge all duties and obligations of the Department under such laws.

Section 2.4. *Additional Information.* Nothing in this Certificate shall be deemed to prevent the City and County from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Certificate or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information or Material Event Notice, in addition to that which is required by this Certificate. If the City and County chooses to include any information in any Annual Financial Information or Material Event Notice in addition to that which is specifically required by this Certificate, the City and County shall have no obligation under this Certificate to update such information or include it in any future Annual Financial Information or Material Event Notice.

Section 2.5. *No Previous Non-Compliance.* The City and County represents that since July 3, 1995, it has not failed to comply in any material respect with any previous undertaking in a written contract or agreement specified in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule.

Section 2.6. *Transmission of Information and Notices.* Unless otherwise required by law and, in the City and County's sole determination, subject to technical and economic feasibility, the City and County shall employ such methods of information and notice transmission as shall be requested or recommended by the herein-designated recipients of the Department's information and notices.

ARTICLE III TERMINATION, AMENDMENT, ENFORCEMENT, BENEFICIARIES AND DISSEMINATION AGENT

Section 3.1. *Termination.* (a) The City and County's obligations under this Certificate with respect to the Bonds shall terminate upon (i) a prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds of such Series, or (ii) a legal defeasance of all of the Bonds of such Series.

(b) This Certificate, or any provision of this Certificate, shall be null and void in the event that there is delivered (i) to Director an opinion of Counsel, addressed to the City and County, to the effect that those portions of the Rule which require this Certificate, or any of the provisions of this Certificate, respectively, do not or no longer apply to the Bonds, whether because such portions of the Rule are invalid, have been repealed, or otherwise, as shall be specified in such opinion, and (2) copies of such opinion to each NRMSIR and the SID.

Section 3.2. *Amendment.* (a) This Certificate may be amended by a Supplemental Certificate of the Director, without the consent of the Holders of the Bonds, if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) such amendment is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal (including regulatory) requirements, a change in law (including rules or regulations) or in interpretations thereof, or a change in the identity, nature or status of the Department or the type of business conducted thereby;

(2) this Certificate as so amended would have complied with the requirements of the Rule as of the date of this Certificate, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances;

(3) there shall have been delivered to the Director, an opinion of Counsel, addressed to the City and County, to the same effect as set forth in clause (2) above;

(4) there shall have been delivered to the Director, an opinion of Counsel or a determination by a person, in each case unaffiliated with the City and County (such as bond counsel) and acceptable to

the City and County, addressed to the City and County, to the effect that the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the Holders of the Bonds; and

(5) the City and County shall have delivered copies of such opinion(s) and amendment to each NRMSIR and the SID.

(b) In addition to subsection (a) above, this Certificate may be amended and any provision of this Certificate may be waived by a Supplemental Certificate of the Director, without the consent of the holders of the Bonds, if all of the following conditions are satisfied: (1) an amendment to the Rule is adopted, or a new or modified official interpretation of the Rule is issued, after the effective date of this Certificate which is applicable to this Certificate, (2) there shall have been delivered to the Director an opinion of Counsel, addressed to the City and County, to the effect that performance by the City and County under this Certificate as so amended or giving effect to such waiver, as the case may be, will not result in a violation of the Rule as amended or officially interpreted and (3) the City and County shall have delivered copies of such opinion and amendment to each NRMSIR and the SID.

(c) To the extent any amendment to this Certificate results in a change in the type of financial information or operating data provided pursuant to this Certificate, the first Annual Financial Information provided thereafter shall include a narrative explanation of the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change.

(d) If an amendment is made to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the Annual Financial Information for the year in which the change is made shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. Such comparison shall include a qualitative and, to the extent reasonably feasible, quantitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information. Notice of such amendment shall be provided by the City and County to (i) either the MSRB or each NRMSIR and (ii) the SID.

Section 3.3. *Benefit; Third-Party Beneficiaries; Enforcement.* (a) By execution of a Series Certificate identifying the Underwriters and the Bonds of a Series, the provisions of this Certificate shall inure solely to the benefit of such Underwriters and the Holders from time to time of such Bonds. Beneficial Owners of such Bonds shall be third party beneficiaries of this Certificate.

(b) Except as provided in this subsection (b), the provisions of this Certificate shall create no rights in any person or entity. The obligations of the City and County to comply with the provisions of this Certificate shall be enforceable by any Holder of outstanding Bonds; *provided, however*, that such right to enforce the provisions of this Certificate shall be limited solely to a right, by action in mandamus or for specific performance, to compel performance of the City and County's obligations under this Certificate. In consideration of the third-party beneficiary status of Beneficial Owners of Bonds pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section, Beneficial Owners shall be deemed to be Holders of Bonds for purposes of this subsection (b).

(c) Any failure by the City and County to perform in accordance with this Certificate shall not constitute a default under any ordinance or resolution of the City and County authorizing the Bonds of any Series or any certificate of the Director providing for the issuance of the Bond of a Series.

(d) This Certificate shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State, and any suits and actions arising out of this Certificate shall be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State; *provided, however*, that to the extent this Certificate addresses matters of federal securities laws, including the Rule, this Certificate shall be construed in accordance with such federal securities laws and official interpretations thereof.

Section 3.4. *Dissemination Agent.* The Director, on behalf of the Department, shall disseminate the Annual Financial Information, the Audited Financial Statements, the Unaudited Financial Statements, the Material Event Notices and all other information and notices as described in this Certificate. The Director may appoint one or more agents to disseminate such information and notices.

Dated this 23rd day of December, 1998.

SERIES CERTIFICATE OF THE DIRECTOR OF BUDGET AND FISCAL SERVICES OF THE
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU, PROVIDING FOR CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

I, the undersigned, Mary Patricia Waterhouse, being the duly appointed Director of Budget and Fiscal Services (the "Director") of the City and County of Honolulu (the "City and County"), DO HEREBY CERTIFY that: (i) this Certificate is a Series Certificate as defined in Section 1.1 and described in Section 3.3 of the Master Certificate of the Director of Budget and Fiscal Services of the City and County of Honolulu, Hawaii, Providing for Continuing Disclosure, dated December 23, 1998 (the "Master Certificate"); (ii) UBS Securities LLC, the underwriter of the \$ _____ Wastewater System Revenue Bonds (Second Bond Resolution) Junior Series 2008A of the City and County, to be dated the date of issuance thereof (the "Series 2008 Bonds"), shall be a beneficiary of the Master Certificate; (iii) the Holders of the Series 2008 Bonds shall also be beneficiaries of the Master Certificate; (iv) the Beneficial Owners of Series 2008 Bonds shall be third-party beneficiaries of the Master Certificate; and (v) all capitalized terms used herein shall have the respective meanings as defined in the Master Certificate.

The NRMSIRs as of the date of this Series Certificate are set forth at:

www.sec.gov/info/consumer/nrmsir.htm.

Dated this ____ day of _____, 2008.

Director of Budget and Fiscal Services
City and County of Honolulu

The above and foregoing certificate
is hereby approved as to form and legality
this ____ day of _____, 2008.

Corporation Counsel
City and County of Honolulu

Appendix C

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Appendix C

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

[TO BE PROVIDED]